

(19) World Intellectual Property
Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
15 January 2004 (15.01.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2004/005476 A2

- (51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C12N**
- (21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2003/021113
- (22) International Filing Date: 3 July 2003 (03.07.2003)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:
- | | | |
|------------|--------------------------|----|
| 60/393,880 | 3 July 2002 (03.07.2002) | US |
| 60/394,090 | 3 July 2002 (03.07.2002) | US |
| 60/394,091 | 3 July 2002 (03.07.2002) | US |
| 60/394,164 | 3 July 2002 (03.07.2002) | US |
| 60/394,193 | 3 July 2002 (03.07.2002) | US |

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

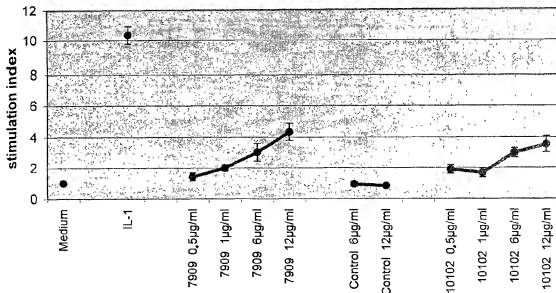
- (71) Applicant: COLEY PHARMACEUTICAL GROUP, INC. [US/US]; 93 Worcester Street, Suite 101, Wellesley, MA 02481 (US).
- (72) Inventor: KRIEG, Arthur, M.; 173 Winding River Road, Wellesley, MA 02481 (US).
- (74) Agent: TREVISAN, Maria, A.; Wolf, Greenfield & Sacks, P.C., 600 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210 (US).

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

- (54) Title: NUCLEIC ACID COMPOSITIONS FOR STIMULATING IMMUNE RESPONSES



- (57) Abstract: The invention provides an immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprising CpG motifs, and methods of use thereof in stimulating immunity.

NUCLEIC ACID COMPOSITIONS FOR STIMULATING IMMUNE RESPONSES

Field of the Invention

The present invention relates generally to immunostimulatory nucleic acids, compositions thereof and methods of using the immunostimulatory nucleic acids.

Background of the Invention

Bacterial DNA has immune stimulatory effects to activate B cells and natural killer cells, but vertebrate DNA does not (Tokunaga, T., et al., 1988. *Jpn. J. Cancer Res.* 79:682-686; Tokunaga, T., et al., 1984, *JNCI* 72:955-962; Messina, J.P., et al., 1991, *J. Immunol.* 147:1759-1764; and reviewed in Krieg, 1998, In: *Applied Oligonucleotide Technology*, C.A. Stein and A.M. Krieg, (Eds.), John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, NY, pp. 431-448). It is now understood that these immune stimulatory effects of bacterial DNA are a result of the presence of unmethylated CpG dinucleotides in particular base contexts (CpG motifs), which are common in bacterial DNA, but methylated and underrepresented in vertebrate DNA (Krieg et al, 1995 *Nature* 374:546-549; Krieg, 1999 *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 93321:1-10).

The immune stimulatory effects of bacterial DNA can be mimicked with synthetic oligodeoxynucleotides (ODN) containing these CpG motifs. Such CpG ODN have highly stimulatory effects on human and murine leukocytes, inducing B cell proliferation; cytokine and immunoglobulin secretion; natural killer (NK) cell lytic activity and IFN- γ secretion; and activation of dendritic cells (DCs) and other antigen presenting cells to express costimulatory molecules and secrete cytokines, especially the Th1-like cytokines that are important in promoting the development of Th1-like T cell responses.

These immune stimulatory effects of native phosphodiester backbone CpG ODN are highly CpG specific in that the effects are essentially abolished if the CpG motif is methylated, changed to a GpC, or otherwise eliminated or altered (Krieg et al, 1995 *Nature* 374:546-549; Hartmann et al, 1999 *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* 96:9305-10). Phosphodiester CpG ODN can be formulated in lipids, alum, or other types of vehicles with depot properties or improved cell uptake in order to enhance the immune stimulatory effects (Yamamoto et al, 1994 *Microbiol. Immunol.* 38:831-836; Gramzinski et al, 1998 *Mol. Med.* 4:109-118).

In early studies, it was thought that the immune stimulatory CpG motif followed the formula purine-purine-CpG-pyrimidine-pyrimidine (Krieg et al, 1995 *Nature* 374:546-549;

- 2 -

Pisetsky, 1996 J. Immunol. 156:421-423; Hacker et al., 1998 EMBO J. 17:6230-6240; Lipford et al, 1998 Trends in Microbiol. 6:496-500). However, it is now clear that mouse lymphocytes respond quite well to phosphodiester CpG motifs that do not follow this "formula" (Yi et al., 1998 J. Immunol. 160:5898-5906) and the same is true of human B cells and dendritic cells (Hartmann et al, 1999 Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA 96:9305-10; Liang, 1996 J. Clin. Invest. 98:1119-1129).

Several past investigators have looked at whether the nucleotide content of ODN may have effects independently of the sequence of the ODN. Interestingly, antisense ODN have been found to be generally enriched in the content of GG, CCC, CC, CAC, and CG sequences, while having reduced frequency of TT or TCC nucleotide sequences compared to what would be expected if base usage were random (Smetsers et al., 1996 Antisense Nucleic Acid Drug Develop. 6:63-67). This raised the possibility that the over-represented sequences may comprise preferred targeting elements for antisense oligonucleotides or visa versa. One reason to avoid the use of thymidine-rich ODN for antisense experiments is that degradation of the ODN by nucleases present in cells releases free thymidine which competes with ³H-thymidine which is frequently used in experiments to assess cell proliferation (Matson et al., 1992 Antisense Research and Development 2:325-330).

Summary of the Invention

The invention is based in part on the surprising discovery of new families of nucleic acids that induce higher levels of immune stimulation than previously known nucleic acids. This finding was surprising in part because more than 100 nucleic acid sequences were screened prior to discovering those disclosed herein.

The invention provides in one aspect, a composition comprising an immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecule comprising the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 (ODN 10102), SEQ ID NO:19 (ODN 10103), SEQ ID NO:45 (ODN 10104), SEQ ID NO:118 (ODN 10105) or SEQ ID NO:141 (ODN 10106).

The invention further provides in another aspect, a method for stimulating an immune response in a subject in need thereof comprising administering to a subject an immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecule comprising the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 (ODN 10102), SEQ ID NO:19 (ODN 10103), SEQ ID NO:45 (ODN 10104), SEQ ID

NO:118 (ODN 10105) or SEQ ID NO:141 (ODN 10106), in an amount effective to stimulate an immune response.

Various embodiments of the invention apply equally to the aspects provided herein and some of these are recited below.

5 In one embodiment, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecule consists of the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 (ODN 10102), SEQ ID NO:19 (ODN 10103), SEQ ID NO:45 (ODN 10104), SEQ ID NO:118 (ODN 10105) or SEQ ID NO:141 (ODN 10106).

In another embodiment, the composition further comprises an antigen. Alternatively, the subject to be treated is further administered an antigen. The antigen may be selected from
10 the group consisting of a microbial antigen, a self antigen, a cancer antigen, and an allergen, but it is not so limited. In one embodiment, the microbial antigen is selected from the group consisting of a bacterial antigen, a viral antigen, a fungal antigen and a parasitic antigen. In another embodiment, the antigen is encoded by a nucleic acid vector. In a related embodiment, the nucleic acid vector is separate from the immunostimulatory nucleic acid.
15 The antigen may be a peptide antigen.

In another embodiment, the composition further comprises an adjuvant, or the subject is further administered an adjuvant. The adjuvant may be a mucosal adjuvant, but it is not so limited.

In another embodiment, the composition further comprises a cytokine, or the subject is
20 further administered a cytokine.

In still another embodiment, the composition further comprises a therapeutic agent selected from the group consisting of an anti-microbial agent, an anti-cancer agent, and an allergy/asthma medicament, or the subject is further administered a therapeutic agent selected from the same group. In a related embodiment, the anti-microbial agent is selected from
25 the group consisting of an anti-bacterial agent, an anti-viral agent, an anti-fungal agent, and an anti-parasite agent. In another related embodiment, the anti-cancer agent is selected from the group consisting of a chemotherapeutic agent, a cancer vaccine, and an immunotherapeutic agent. In still another related embodiment, the allergy/asthma medicament is selected from the group consisting of PDE-4 inhibitor, bronchodilator/beta-2 agonist, K⁺ channel opener,
30 VLA-4 antagonist, neurokin antagonist, TXA₂ synthesis inhibitor, xanthanine, arachidonic acid antagonist, 5 lipoxygenase inhibitor, thromboxin A₂ receptor antagonist, thromboxane A₂ antagonist, inhibitor of 5-lipoxygenase activation protein, and protease inhibitor.

- 4 -

The immunostimulatory nucleic acid may in some embodiments have a nucleotide backbone which includes at least one backbone modification. In one embodiment, the backbone modification is a phosphorothioate modification. In another embodiment, the nucleotide backbone is chimeric. In one embodiment, the nucleotide backbone is entirely
5 modified.

In one embodiment, the composition further comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In one embodiment, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is free of methylated CpG dinucleotides. In another embodiment, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid includes at least
10 four CpG motifs. In yet another embodiment, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is T-rich. In a related embodiment, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid includes a poly-T sequence. In another embodiment, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid includes a poly-G sequence.

In certain embodiments, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is formulated in a variety of ways. In one embodiment, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is formulated for oral
15 administration. The immunostimulatory nucleic acid may also be formulated as a nutritional supplement. In a related embodiment, the nutritional supplement is formulated as a capsule, a pill, or a sublingual tablet. In another embodiment, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is formulated for local administration. The immunostimulatory nucleic acid may also be formulated for parenteral administration or it may be formulated in a sustained release device.
20 The sustained release device may be a microparticle but it is not so limited. In another embodiment, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is formulated for delivery to a mucosal surface. The mucosal surface may be selected from the group consisting of an oral, nasal, rectal, vaginal, and ocular surface, but is not so limited.

In one embodiment, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid stimulates a mucosal immune
25 response. In another embodiment, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid stimulates a systemic immune response. In important embodiments, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid stimulates both a mucosal and systemic immune response. The immune response is an antigen-specific immune response, in some embodiments. In related embodiments, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is provided in an amount effective to stimulate a mucosal immune response. In
30 other embodiments, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is provided in an amount effective to stimulate a systemic immune response. In still other embodiments, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is provided in an amount effective to stimulate an innate immune response.

In various embodiments, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is intended for treatment or prevention of a variety of diseases. Thus, in one embodiment, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is provided in an amount effective to treat or prevent an infectious disease. In another embodiment, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is provided in an amount effective
5 to treat or prevent an allergy. In still another embodiment, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is provided in an amount effective to treat or prevent asthma. In yet a further embodiment, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is provided in an amount effective to treat or prevent a cancer.

In a related embodiment, the infectious disease is a herpes simplex virus infection.
10 In another embodiment, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is intended for administration to a subject that has or is at risk of developing an infection. The infection may be selected from the group consisting of a bacterial infection, a viral infection, a fungal infection, and a parasite infection. In one embodiment, the viral infection is selected from the group consisting of Human immunodeficiency viruses (HIV-1 and HIV-2), Human T lymphotropic virus type I
15 (HTLV-I), Human T lymphotropic virus type II (HTLV-II), Herpes simplex virus type I (HSV-1), Herpes simplex virus type 2 (HSV-2), Human papilloma virus (multiple types), Hepatitis A virus, Hepatitis B virus, Hepatitis C and D viruses, Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), Cytomegalovirus and Molluscum contagiosum virus. In an important embodiment, the viral infection is a herpes simplex virus infection.

20 In other embodiments, the infection is an infection with a microbial species selected from the group consisting of herpesviridae, retroviridae, orthomyxoviridae, toxoplasma, haemophilus, campylobacter, clostridium, E.coli, and staphylococcus. In related embodiments, the antigen to be administered to the subject or to be included in the composition is from one of the foregoing species.

25 In certain embodiments, the infection is a SARS infection or a monkey pox infection.

In other embodiments, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is intended from administration to a subject that has or is at risk of developing allergy, or a subject that has or is at risk of developing asthma, or a subject that has or is at risk of developing a cancer.

In embodiments relating to the treatment of a subject, the method may further
30 comprise isolating an immune cell from the subject, contacting the immune cell with an effective amount to activate the immune cell of the immunostimulatory nucleic acid and re-administering the activated immune cell to the subject. In one embodiment, the immune cell

is a leukocyte. In another embodiment, the immune cell is a dendritic cell. In another embodiment, the method further comprises contacting the immune cell with an antigen.

In important embodiments, the subject is a human. In other embodiments, the subject is selected from the group consisting of a dog, cat, horse, cow, pig, sheep, goat, chicken,
5 monkey and fish.

Accordingly, the methods provided herein can be used on a subject that has or is at risk of developing an infectious disease and therefore the method is a method for treating or preventing the infectious disease. The methods can also be used on a subject that has or is at risk of developing asthma and the method is a method of treating or preventing asthma in the
10 subject. The method can also be used on a subject that has or is at risk of developing allergy and the method is a method of treating or preventing allergy. And it can further be used on a subject that has or is at risk of developing a cancer and the method is a method of treating or preventing the cancer. In one embodiment, the cancer is selected from the group consisting of biliary tract cancer; bone cancer; brain and CNS cancer; breast cancer; cervical cancer;
15 choriocarcinoma; colon cancer; connective tissue cancer; endometrial cancer; esophageal cancer; eye cancer; gastric cancer; Hodgkin's lymphoma; intraepithelial neoplasms; larynx cancer; lymphomas; liver cancer; lung cancer (e.g. small cell and non-small cell); melanoma; neuroblastomas; oral cavity cancer; ovarian cancer; pancreas cancer; prostate cancer; rectal cancer; sarcomas; skin cancer; testicular cancer; thyroid cancer; and renal cancer.

20 In yet another embodiment of the therapeutic or prophylactic methods provided herein, the method may further comprise administering an antibody specific for a cell surface antigen, and wherein the immune response results in antigen dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC).

The invention provides in another aspect, a method for preventing disease in a subject,
25 comprising administering to the subject an immunostimulatory nucleic acid on a regular basis to prevent disease in the subject, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid has a nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:1 (ODN 10102), SEQ ID NO:19 (ODN 10103), SEQ ID NO:45 (ODN 10104), SEQ ID NO:118 (ODN 10105) or SEQ ID NO:141 (ODN 10106).

30 In yet another aspect, the invention provides a method for inducing an innate immune response, comprising administering to the subject an immunostimulatory nucleic acid in an amount effective for activating an innate immune response, wherein the immunostimulatory

- 7 -

nucleic acid has a nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:1 (ODN 10102), SEQ ID NO:19 (ODN 10103), SEQ ID NO:45 (ODN 10104), SEQ ID NO:118 (ODN 10105) or SEQ ID NO:141 (ODN 10106).

In still another aspect, the invention provides a method for identifying an immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprising measuring a control level of activation of an immune cell population contacted with an immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprising a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 (ODN 10102), SEQ ID NO:19 (ODN 10103), SEQ ID NO:45 (ODN 10104), SEQ ID NO:118 (ODN 10105) or SEQ ID NO:141 (ODN 10106), measuring a test level of activation of an immune cell population contacted with a test nucleic acid, and comparing the control level of activation to the test level of activation, wherein a test level that is equal to or above the control level is indicative of an immunostimulatory nucleic acid.

These and other aspects and embodiments of the invention will be described in greater detail herein.

Brief Description of the Figures

Fig. 1: TLR9 engagement by ODNs 7909 and 10102. A TLR9-expressing cell line was incubated with the indicated concentrations of ODNs as described in Example 1. Shown is the mean Stimulation Index above media control. IL-1 was used as a positive control for the reporter gene.

Fig. 2: B cells up regulate the activation marker CD86 upon incubation of PBMC with CpG ODNs. Human PBMC were incubated with ODNs 7909 and 10102 at the indicated concentrations for 48h. Shown is the mean percentage of CD86 expressing CD19-positive B cells (measured by flow cytometry) of three different donors.

Fig. 3: Proliferation of B cells induced by CpG ODNs 7909 and 10102. PBMC pre-incubated with the dye CFSE were cultured for 5 days without or with the indicated ODN concentrations. Cells were harvested and the decrease of the CFSE stain on proliferating CD19-positive B cells was measured by flow cytometry on three different donors (see also Example 1).

Fig. 4: IFN- α secretion induced by ODNs 7909 and 10102. Human PBMC of three different donors were incubated with the indicated concentrations of ODNs for 48h. The supernatant was harvested and IFN- α was measured by ELISA (see Example 1). Shown are

the mean, minimal and maximal amounts of IFN-alpha obtained for the three different donors at each concentration.

Fig. 5: IP-10 secretion induced by ODNs 7909 and 10102. Human PBMC of three different donors were incubated with the indicated concentrations of ODNs for 48h. The supernatant was harvested and IP-10 was measured by ELISA (see Example 1). Shown are the mean, minimal and maximal amounts of IP-10 obtained for the three different donors at each concentration.

Fig. 6: IL-10 secretion induced by ODNs 7909 and 10102. PBMC of three different blood donors were incubated with the indicated concentrations of ODNs 7909, 10102 or a control ODN. Supernatants were harvested and IL-10 measured by ELISA. Shown are the mean, minimal and maximal IL-10 amounts obtained from the three donors at each concentration.

Fig. 7: TNF-alpha secretion in response to ODNs 7909 and 10102. PBMC of three different blood donors were incubated with the indicated concentrations of ODNs 7909, 10102 or a control ODN for 24h. Supernatants were harvested and TNF-alpha was measured by ELISA. Shown are the mean, minimal and maximal amounts from the three donors at each concentration.

Fig. 8: Naïve BALB/c mouse splenocytes ($5 \times 10^6/\text{ml}$ or $2.5 \times 10^6/\text{ml}$) were incubated with media (negative control) or different amounts of CpG ODN 10102. Cells were pulsed with ^3H -thymidine ($20 \mu\text{Ci}/\text{ml}$) at 96 hr post incubation for 16 hours, harvested and measured for radioactivity. Each bar represents the stimulation index (counts/min (CPM) of cells incubated/CPM of cells incubated with media).

Fig. 9: Naïve BALB/c mouse splenocytes ($5 \times 10^6/\text{ml}$) were incubated with media (negative control) or different amounts of CpG ODN 7909, 10102 or control ODN 2137. Supernatants were harvested at 6 hr (for TNF-alpha, panel D), 24 hr (IL-12, panel B) or 48 hr (for IL-6, panel C, and IL-10, panel A).

Fig. 10: Naïve BALB/c mouse splenocytes ($30 \times 10^6/\text{ml}$) were incubated with media (negative control) or different amounts of CpG ODN 7909 and 10102. NK activity was measured by using ^{51}Cr release assay.

Fig. 11: Adult (6-8 wk) BALB/c mice were immunized with $1 \mu\text{g}$ of HBsAg alone or in combination with CpG ODN ($10 \mu\text{g}$) 10102, 7909 or control ODN ($10 \mu\text{g}$) 2137. Animals were bled at 4 weeks post immunization and plasma was assayed for total IgG levels against HBsAg

(Anti-HBs). Each bar represents the geometric mean (\pm SEM) of the ELISA end point dilution titer for the entire group ($n=10$). Titers were defined as the highest dilution resulting in an absorbance value two times that of non-immune plasma with a cut-off value of 0.05.

Fig. 12: Adult BALB/c mice (6-8 wks old) were immunized with 1 μ g of HBsAg alone or in combination with 10 μ g CpG ODN 7909, 10102 or 10 μ g control ODN 2137. Animals were bled at 4 weeks post immunization and plasma was assayed for IgG1 and IgG2a levels against HBsAg (Anti-HBs). Each bar represents the geometric mean (\pm SEM) of the ELISA end point dilution titer for the entire group ($n=10$). Titers were defined as the highest dilution resulting in an absorbance value two times that of non-immune plasma with a cut-off value of 0.05.

Fig. 13: TLR9 engagement by ODNs 7909 and 10103. A TLR9-expressing cell line was incubated with the indicated concentrations of ODNs as described in Example 2. Shown is the mean stimulation index above media control for 4 independent experiments. IL-1 was used as a positive control for the reporter gene.

Fig. 14: B cells up regulate the activation marker CD86 upon incubation of PBMC with CpG ODNs. Human PBMC were incubated with ODNs 7909 and 10103 as well as a control ODN at the indicated concentrations for 48h. Shown is the mean percentage of CD86 expressing CD19-positive B cells (measured by flow cytometry) of three different donors.

Fig. 15: Proliferation of B cells induced by CpG ODNs 7909 and 10103. PBMC pre-incubated with the dye CFSE were cultured for 5 days without or with the indicated ODN concentrations. Cells were harvested and the decrease of the CFSE stain on proliferating CD19-positive B cells was measured by flow cytometry (see also Example 2).

Fig. 16: IFN- α secretion induced by ODNs 7909 and 10103. Human PBMC of six different donors were incubated with the indicated concentrations of ODNs for 48h. The supernatant was harvested and IFN- α was measured by ELISA (see Example 2). Shown are the amounts of IFN- α obtained for the six different donors at each concentration.

Fig. 17: IP-10 secretion induced by ODNs 7909 and 10103. Human PBMC of three different donors were incubated with the indicated concentrations of ODNs for 48h. The supernatant was harvested and IP-10 was measured by ELISA (see Example 2). Shown are the mean amounts of IP-10 obtained for the three different donors at each concentration.

- 10 -

Fig. 18: showed the secretion of IL-10 upon incubation with different concentrations of 7909, 10103 and control ODN. Shown are the means from three different donors obtained upon incubation for 48h as indicated.

Fig. 19: TNF- α secretion: PBMC of three different blood donors were incubated with the indicated concentrations of ODNs 7909, 10103 or a control for 48h. Supernatants were harvested and TNF- α was measured by ELISA. Shown are the mean amounts for three donors.

Fig. 20: Naïve BALB/c mouse splenocytes (5×10^6 /ml or 2.5×10^6 /ml) were incubated with media (negative control) or different amounts of CpG ODN 7909 (white bars), 10103 (black bars). Cells were pulsed with ^3H -thymidine (20 $\mu\text{Ci}/\text{ml}$) at 96 hr post incubation for 16 hours, harvested and measured for radioactivity. Each bar represents the stimulation index (counts/min (CPM) of cells incubated/CPM of cells incubated with media).

Fig. 21: Naïve BALB/c mouse splenocytes (5×10^6 /ml) were incubated with media (negative control) or different amounts of CpG ODN 7909, 10103 or control ODN 2137. Supernatants were harvested at 6 hr (for TNF- α , panel D), 24 hr (IL-12, panel B) or 48 hr (for IL-6, panel C, and IL-10, panel A).

Fig. 22: Naïve BALB/c mouse splenocytes (30×10^6 /ml) were incubated with media (negative control) or different amounts of CpG ODN 7909 and 10103. NK activity was measured by using ^{51}Cr release assay.

Fig. 23: Adult (6-8 wk) BALB/c mice were immunized with 1 μg of HBsAg alone or in combination with CpG ODN (10 μg) 10103, 7909 or control ODN (10 μg) 2137. Animals were bled at 4 weeks post immunization and plasma was assayed for total IgG levels against HBsAg (Anti-HBs). Each bar represents the geometric mean (\pm SEM) of the ELISA end point dilution titer for the entire group ($n=5$). Titers were defined as the highest dilution resulting in an absorbance value two times that of non-immune plasma with a cut-off value of 0.05.

Fig. 24: Adult BALB/c mice (6-8 wks old) were immunized with 1 mg of HBsAg alone or in combination with 10 mg CpG ODN 7909, 10103 or 10 μg control ODN 2137. Animals were bled at 4 weeks post immunization and plasma was assayed for IgG1 and IgG2a levels against HBsAg (Anti-HBs). Each bar represents the geometric mean (\pm SEM) of the ELISA end point dilution titer for the entire group ($n=5$). Titers were defined as the highest dilution resulting in an absorbance value two times that of non-immune plasma with a cut-off value of 0.05.

- 11 -

Fig. 25: Adult (6-8 wk) BALB/c mice were immunized with 1 mg of HBsAg in combination with either CpG ODN (10 μ g) 7909 or 10103. At 4 weeks post immunization, spleens were removed and splenocytes were used for measuring CTL activity by 51 Cr release assay. CTL activity is indicated as mean % specific lysis (\pm SEM) for the group of animals (n=5) at different effector:target ratios.

Fig. 26 is a graph of mean pathological score as a function of days post infection in mice challenged with HSV-2 and administered nucleic acid 10104.

Fig. 27 is a graph of percent survival as a function of days post infection in mice challenged with HSV-2 and administered nucleic acid 10104.

Fig. 28 is a bar graph showing human IFN- α induction in human PBMC after 48 hours of culture with nucleic acid 10104 or control. IFN- α was measured by ELISA and the results are the mean \pm SEM from three blood donors.

Fig. 29 is a bar graph showing human IL-10 induction in human PBMC after 48 hours of culture with nucleic acid 10104 or control. IL-10 was measured by ELISA and the results are the mean \pm SEM from three blood donors.

Fig. 30 is a bar graph showing human TLR9-mediated NF κ B stimulation following 16 hour exposure to nucleic acid 10104 or control. Stimulation was measured using a reporter gene upregulation assay.

Fig. 31: TLR9 engagement by ODNs 7909 and 10105. A TLR9-expressing cell line was incubated with the indicated concentrations of ODNs as described in Example 4. Shown is the mean Stimulation Index above media control for 4 independent experiments. IL-1 was used as a positive control for the reporter gene.

Fig. 32: B cells up regulate the activation marker CD86 upon incubation of PBMC with CpG ODNs. Human PBMC were incubated with ODNs 7909 and 10105 as well as a control ODN at the indicated concentrations for 48h. Shown is the mean percentage of CD86 expressing CD19-positive B cells (measured by flow cytometry) of three different donors.

Fig. 33: Proliferation of B cells induced by CpG ODNs 7909 and 10105. PBMC pre-incubated with the dye CFSE were cultured for 5 days without or with the indicated ODN concentrations. Cells were harvested and the decrease of the CFSE stain on proliferating CD19-positive B cells was measured by flow cytometry (see also Example 4).

Fig. 34: IFN- α secretion induced by ODNs 7909 and 10105. Human PBMC of three different donors were incubated with the indicated concentrations of ODNs for 48h. The

supernatant was harvested and IFN- α was measured by ELISA (see Example 4). Shown are the mean amounts of IFN- α obtained for the three different donors at each concentration.

Fig. 35: IP-10 secretion induced by ODNs 7909 and 10105. Human PBMC of three different donors were incubated with the indicated concentrations of ODNs for 48h. The supernatant was harvested and IP-10 was measured by ELISA (see Example 4). Shown are the mean amounts of IP-10 obtained for the three different donors at each concentration.

Fig. 36: Time kinetic for IFN- α secretion. PBMC of two different blood donors were incubated with the indicated concentrations of ODNs 7909, 10105 or a control for 8h or 24h. Supernatants were harvested and IFN- α measured by ELISA. Shown are the individual IFN- α amounts obtained at the different time points for the two donors.

Fig. 37: Time kinetic for IFN- α secretion. PBMC of two different blood donors were incubated with the indicated concentrations of ODNs 7909, 10105 or a control for 36h or 48h. Supernatants were harvested and IFN- α measured by ELISA. Shown are the individual IFN- α amounts obtained at the different time points for the two donors.

Fig. 38: Time kinetic for IL-10 secretion. PBMC of three different blood donors were incubated with the indicated concentrations of ODNs 7909, 10105 or a control for 8h, 24h or 48h. Supernatants were harvested and IL-10 measured by ELISA. Shown are the individual IL-10 amounts obtained at the different time points for the three donors.

Fig. 39: Time kinetic for IL-10 secretion. Shown is the same experiment as in Fig. 8. The mean amounts of IL-10 at each concentration and time point between the three donors were calculated.

Fig. 40: Naïve BALB/c mouse splenocytes (5×10^6 /ml or 2.5×10^6 /ml) were incubated with media (negative control) or different amounts of CpG ODN 7909 and 10105. Cells were pulsed with ^3H -thymidine (20 $\mu\text{Ci}/\text{ml}$) at 96 hr post incubation for 16 hours, harvested and measured for radioactivity. Each bar represents the stimulation index (counts/min (CPM) of cells incubated/CPM of cells incubated with media).

Fig. 41: Naïve BALB/c mouse splenocytes (5×10^6 /ml) were incubated with media (negative control) or different amounts of CpG ODN 7909, 10105 or control ODN 2137. Supernatants were harvested at 6 hr (for TNF-alpha, panel D), 24 hr (IL-12, panel B) or 48 hr (for IL-6, panel C, and IL-10, panel A).

Fig. 42: Naïve BALB/c mouse splenocytes ($30 \times 10^6/\text{ml}$) were incubated with media (negative control) or different amounts of CpG ODN 7909 and 10105. NK activity was measured by using ^{51}Cr release assay.

Fig. 43: Adult (6-8 wk) BALB/c mice were immunized with 1 μg of HBsAg alone or in combination with CpG ODN (10 μg) 10105, 7909 or control ODN (10 μg) 2137. Animals were bled at 4 weeks post immunization and plasma was assayed for total IgG levels against HBsAg (Anti-HBs). Each bar represents the geometric mean (\pm SEM) of the ELISA end point dilution titer for the entire group ($n=10$). Titers were defined as the highest dilution resulting in an absorbance value two times that of non-immune plasma with a cut-off value of 0.05.

Fig. 44: Adult BALB/c mice (6-8 wks old) were immunized with 1 μg of HBsAg alone or in combination with 10 μg CpG ODN 7909, 10105 or 10 μg control ODN 2137. Animals were bled at 4 weeks post immunization and plasma was assayed for IgG1 and IgG2a levels against HBsAg (Anti-HBs). Each bar represents the geometric mean (\pm SEM) of the ELISA end point dilution titer for the entire group ($n=10$). Titers were defined as the highest dilution resulting in an absorbance value two times that of non-immune plasma with a cut-off value of 0.05.

Fig. 45: Proliferation of B cells induced by CpG ODNs. PBMCs from normal, healthy subjects ($n=10$) or subjects chronically infected with HCV ($n=10$) at a concentration of $0.5 \times 10^6/\text{ml}$ were incubated with media (negative control) or increasing amounts of CpG ODN 7909 and 10106 or 4010 at 6 $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$. Cells were pulsed for 16 to 18 hours with ^3H -thymidine (1 $\mu\text{Ci}/\text{well}$) 5 days post incubation, harvested and measured for radioactivity. Each bar represents the mean stimulation index (counts/min (CPM) of cells incubated with ODN/CPM of cells incubated with media).

Fig. 46: IFN- α secretion induced by CpG ODNs. Human PBMCs from normal, healthy subjects and subjects chronically infected with HCV were incubated with the control ODN 4010, 7909 or 10106 at concentrations ranging from 1 to 6 $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$. The supernatant was harvested and IFN- α was measured by ELISA (see Example 5). The detection limit for the assay was 31.2 pg/mL and the subjects with IFN- α results below the limit of detection are not represented on the graph. The means, indicated by a straight line, were determined for those subjects with detectable IFN- α .

Fig. 47: IP-10 secretion induced by CpG ODNs. Human PBMCs from 10 normal, healthy subjects and 10 subjects chronically infected with HCV were incubated with the

control ODN 4010, 7909 or 10106 at concentrations ranging from 1 to 6 $\mu\text{g/mL}$. The supernatant was harvested and IP-10 was measured by ELISA (see Example 5) with a detection limit of 15.6 pg/mL .

Fig. 48: IL-10 secretion induced by CpG ODNs. Human PBMCs from 10 normal, healthy subjects and 10 subjects chronically infected with HCV were incubated with the control ODN 4010, 7909 or 10106 at concentrations ranging from 1 to 6 $\mu\text{g/mL}$. The supernatant was harvested and IL-10 was measured by ELISA (see Example 5). The detection limit for the ELISA assay was 23.4 pg/mL . When treatment groups have subjects with undetectable IL-10 concentrations, the number of subjects with detectable IL-10 are indicated on the graph as a ratio of the total number of subjects assessed. The mean and standard deviation determined are for those subjects with detectable IL-10.

Fig. 49: TLR9 engagement by ODNs 7909 and 10106. A TLR9-expressing cell line was incubated with the indicated concentrations of ODNs as described in Example 5. Shown is the mean Stimulation Index above media control. IL-1 was used as a positive control for the reporter gene.

Fig. 50: B cells up regulate the activation marker CD86 upon incubation of PBMC with CpG ODNs. Human PBMC were incubated with ODNs 7909 and 10106 at the indicated concentrations for 48h. Shown is the mean percentage of CD86 expressing CD19-positive B cells (measured by flow cytometry) of three different donors.

Fig. 51: Proliferation of B cells induced by CpG ODNs 7909 and 10106. PBMC pre-incubated with the dye CFSE were cultured for 5 days without or with the indicated ODN concentrations. Cells were harvested and the decrease of the CFSE stain on proliferating CD19-positive B cells was measured by flow cytometry on three different donors (see also Example 5).

Fig. 52: IFN- α secretion induced by ODNs 7909 and 10106. Human PBMC of three different donors were incubated with the indicated concentrations of ODNs for 48h. The supernatant was harvested and IFN- α was measured by ELISA (see Example 5). Shown are the mean, min. and max. amounts of IFN- α obtained for the three different donors at each concentration.

Fig. 53: IP-10 secretion induced by ODNs 7909 and 10106. Human PBMC of three different donors were incubated with the indicated concentrations of ODNs for 48h. The supernatant was harvested and IP-10 was measured by ELISA (see Materials and Methods).

Shown are the mean, min. and max. amounts of IP-10 obtained for the three different donors at each concentration.

Fig. 54: IL-10 secretion. PBMC of three different blood donors were incubated with the indicated concentrations of ODNs 7909, 10106 or a control. Supernatants were harvested and IL-10 measured by ELISA. Shown are the mean, min and max IL-10 amounts obtained from the three donors.

Fig. 55: TNF- α secretion: PBMC of three different blood donors were incubated with the indicated concentrations of ODNs 7909, 10106 or a control for 16h. Supernatants were harvested and TNF- α was measured by ELISA. Shown are the mean, min. and max. amounts for three donors.

Fig. 56: Naïve BALB/c mouse splenocytes (5×10^6 /ml or 2.5×10^6 /ml) were incubated with media (negative control) or different amounts of CpG ODN 7909 and 10106. Cells were pulsed with ^3H -thymidine ($20 \mu\text{Ci}/\text{ml}$) at 96 hr post incubation for 16 hours, harvested and measured for radioactivity. Each bar represents the stimulation index (counts/min (CPM) of cells incubated/CPM of cells incubated with media).

Fig. 57: Naïve BALB/c mouse splenocytes (5×10^6 /ml) were incubated with media (negative control) or different amounts of CpG ODN 7909, 10106 or control ODN 2137. Supernatants were harvested at 6 hr (for TNF- α , panel D), 24 hr (IL-12, panel B) or 48 hr (for IL-6, panel C, and IL-10, panel A).

Fig. 58: Naïve BALB/c mouse splenocytes (30×10^6 /ml) were incubated with media (negative control) or different amounts of CpG ODN 7909 and 10106. NK activity was measured by using ^{51}Cr release assay.

Fig. 59: Adult (6-8 wk) BALB/c mice were immunized with $1 \mu\text{g}$ of HBsAg alone or in combination with CpG ODN ($10 \mu\text{g}$) 10106, 7909 or control ODN ($10 \mu\text{g}$) 2137. Animals were bled at 4 weeks post immunization and plasma was assayed for total IgG levels against HBsAg (Anti-HBs). Each bar represents the geometric mean (\pm SEM) of the ELISA end point dilution titer for the entire group ($n=10$). Titers were defined as the highest dilution resulting in an absorbance value two times that of non-immune plasma with a cut-off value of 0.05.

Fig. 60: Adult BALB/c mice (6-8 wks old) were immunized with $1 \mu\text{g}$ of HBsAg alone or in combination with $10 \mu\text{g}$ CpG ODN 7909, 10106 or $10 \mu\text{g}$ control ODN 2137. Animals were bled at 4 weeks post immunization and plasma was assayed for IgG1 and IgG2a levels against HBsAg (Anti-HBs). Each bar represents the geometric mean (\pm SEM) of the ELISA end

point dilution titer for the entire group (n=10). Titers were defined as the highest dilution resulting in an absorbance value two times that of non-immune plasma with a cut-off value of 0.05.

Fig. 61A shows effects of topical CpG delivery using BEMA disks on local pathology
5 of mice following intravaginal challenge with HSV-2.

Fig. 61B shows effects of topical CpG delivery in saline on local pathology of mice following intravaginal challenge with HSV-2.

Fig. 62A shows the effects of topical CpG delivery using BEMA disks on survival of mice following intravaginal challenge with HSV-2.

10 Fig. 62B shows the effects of topical CpG delivery in saline on survival of mice following intravaginal challenge with HSV-2.

Fig. 63 shows the effects of parenteral CpG 10104 delivery on IP-10 levels in plasma of mice.

15 Fig. 64 shows the effects of parenteral CpG 10104 delivery on IFN-g levels in plasma of mice.

Fig. 65 shows the effects of intravaginal CpG 10104 delivery on IP-10 levels in plasma of mice.

Fig. 66 shows the effects of topical CpG delivery on local pathology of mice following intravaginal challenge with HSV-2.

20 Fig. 67 shows the effects of topical CpG delivery on survival of mice following intravaginal challenge with HSV-2.

Fig. 68 shows the effects of intravaginal CpG 10104 delivery on IP-10 levels in vaginal wash of mice.

25 Fig. 69A shows the effects of topical CpG delivery on local pathology of mice following intravaginal challenge with HSV-2.

Fig. 69B shows the effects of topical CpG delivery on survival of mice following intravaginal challenge with HSV-2.

Fig. 70A shows that CpG 10104 is as good as CpG 7909 in augmenting humoral responses against HBsAg in BALB/c mice in the absence of alum.

30 Fig. 70A shows that CpG 10104 is as good as CpG 7909 in augmenting humoral responses against HBsAg in BALB/c mice in the presence of alum.

Fig. 71A shows that CpG 10104 is as good as CpG 7909 in promoting Th1 biased immune responses (determined by high IgG2a titers compared to IgG1 titers) against HbsAg in BALB/c mice in the absence of alum.

Fig. 71B shows that CpG 10104 is as good as CpG 7909 in promoting Th1 biased immune responses (determined by high IgG2a titers compared to IgG1 titers) against HbsAg in BALB/c mice in the presence of alum.

Detailed Description of the Invention

It was known in the prior art that CpG containing nucleic acids stimulate the immune system, and that can thereby be used to treat cancer, infectious diseases, allergy, asthma and other disorders, and to help protect against opportunistic infections following cancer chemotherapies. The strong yet balanced, cellular and humoral immune responses that result from CpG stimulation reflect the body's own natural defense system against invading pathogens and cancerous cells. CpG sequences, while relatively rare in human DNA, are commonly found in the DNA of infectious organisms such as bacteria. The human immune system has apparently evolved to recognize CpG sequences as an early warning sign of infection, and to initiate an immediate and powerful immune response against invading pathogens without causing adverse reactions frequently seen with other immune stimulatory agents. Thus, CpG containing nucleic acids, relying on this innate immune defense mechanism, can utilize a unique and natural pathway for immune therapy.

The effects of CpG nucleic acids on immune modulation were discovered by the inventor of the instant patent application and have been described extensively in co-pending patent applications, such as U.S. Patent Application Serial Nos: 08/386,063 filed on 02/07/95 (and related PCT/US95/01570); 08/738,652 filed on 10/30/96; 08/960,774 filed on 10/30/97 (and related PCT/US97/19791, WO 98/18810); 09/191,170 filed on 11/13/98; 09/030,701 filed on 02/25/98 (and related PCT/US98/03678; 09/082,649 filed on 05/20/98 (and related PCT/US98/10408); 09/325,193 filed on 06/03/99 (and related PCT/US98/04703); 09/286,098 filed on 04/02/99 (and related PCT/US99/07335); 09/306,281 filed on 05/06/99 (and related PCT/US99/09863). The entire contents of each of these patents and patent applications is hereby incorporated by reference.

The invention is based, in part, on the unexpected discovery of several families of nucleic acids that are more immunostimulatory than previously reported CpG nucleic acids.

Each family is represented by a particularly immunostimulatory nucleic acid. These nucleic acid families and their representative members are described in more detail below.

ODN 10102 Family:

5 This family of nucleic acids comprises the nucleotide sequence having the formula of
5' X₁X₂X₃X₄X₅X₆ X₇ TT CGT CGT TTC GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:3)

wherein X₁, X₂, X₃, X₄, X₅, X₆ and X₇ are independently selected residues that may be selected from the group of nucleotides consisting of adenosine, guanosine, thymidine, and cytosine. In some embodiments, there may be no flanking residues. Such a nucleic acid
10 would comprise a nucleotide sequence of 5' TT CGT CGT TTC GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:4).

In other embodiments, the nucleic acid may lack X₁; X₁ and X₂; X₁, X₂ and X₃; X₁, X₂, X₃ and X₄; or X₁, X₂, X₃, X₄ and X₅, or may lack X₁ through to X₆ or may lack X₁ through to X₇.

15 In one embodiment, X₁ is a thymidine, and/or X₂ is cytosine, and/or X₃ is a guanosine, and/or X₄ is a thymidine, and/or X₅ is a cytosine, and/or X₆ is a guanosine, and/or X₇ is a thymidine. Those of ordinary skill in the art will be able to determine the sequence of the remaining nucleic acids belonging to this family.

The nucleic acids of this family are generally at least 17 nucleotides in length. In
20 some embodiments, the nucleic acids are at least 19, at least 20, at least 21, at least 22, at least 23, and at least 24 nucleotides in length. In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acids are 24 nucleotides in length. In still further embodiments, the nucleic acids are more than 24 nucleotides in length. Examples include nucleic acids that are at least 50, at least 75, at least 100, at least 200, at least 500, at least 1000 nucleotides in length, or longer. Preferably, the
25 nucleic acids are 17-100, and more preferably 24-100 nucleotides in length.

All the nucleic acids of this first family contain at least three CpG motifs. These nucleic acids may contain four or five or more CpG motifs. The CpG motifs may be contiguous to each other, or alternatively, they may be spaced apart from each other at constant or random distances.

30 The nucleic acids of this family also contain an overrepresentation of thymidine nucleotides. These nucleic acids may contain greater than 60%, less than 60%, or less than 55% thymidines.

- 19 -

The invention is further premised, in part, on the unexpected discovery of another family of nucleic acids that is more immunostimulatory than previously reported CpG nucleic acids. This family of nucleic acids comprises the nucleotide sequence having the formula of

5' TCG TCG TTT CGT CGT TTC X₁X₂X₃X₄ X₅ X₆ 3' (SEQ ID NO:5)

wherein X₁, X₂, X₃, X₄, X₅, and X₆ are independently selected residues that may be selected from the group of nucleotides consisting of adenosine, guanosine, thymidine, and cytosine. In some embodiments, there may be no flanking residues. As an example, the nucleic acid may comprise a nucleotide sequence of 5' TCG TCG TTT CGT CGT TTC 3' (SEQ ID NO:6).

In other embodiments, the nucleic acid may lack X₆; X₆ and X₅; or X₆, X₅, and X₄; X₆ through to X₃; X₆ through to X₂; or X₆ through to X₁.

In one embodiment, X₁ is a cytosine. In another embodiment, X₂ is guanosine. In another embodiment, X₃ is a thymidine. In another embodiment, X₄ is a thymidine. Those of ordinary skill in the art will be able to determine the sequence of the remaining nucleic acids belonging to this family.

The nucleic acids of this latter family are generally at least 18 nucleotides in length. In some embodiments, the nucleic acids are at least 20, at least 22, at least 23, and at least 24 nucleotides in length. In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acids are 24 nucleotides in length. In still further embodiments, the nucleic acids are more than 24 nucleotides in length. Examples include nucleic acids that are at least 50, at least 75, at least 100, at least 200, at least 500, at least 1000 nucleotides in length, or longer. Preferably, the nucleic acids are 18-100, and more preferably 24-100 nucleotides in length.

All the nucleic acids of this second family contain at least four CpG motifs. These nucleic acids may contain five or more CpG motifs, depending upon the embodiment. The CpG motifs may be contiguous to each other, or alternatively, they may be spaced apart from each other at constant or random distances.

The nucleic acids of this family also contain an overrepresentation of thymidine nucleotides. These nucleic acids may contain greater than 60%, less than 60%, or less than 55% thymidines.

In another aspect, the invention provides a nucleic acid comprising the nucleotide sequence of TCG TCG TTT CGT CGT TTC GTC GTT (SEQ ID NO:1) (ODN 10102). As described in greater detail in the Examples, this nucleic acid was identified only after screening a multitude of nucleic acids for those having similar or greater immunostimulatory

- 20 -

activity than previously identified immunostimulatory nucleic acids. More specifically, the nucleic acids were compared to a nucleic acid having a nucleotide sequence of TCG TCG TTT TGT CGT TTT GTC GTT (SEQ ID NO:2) that was previously shown to be immunostimulatory. The nucleic acid comprising SEQ ID NO:1 was identified only after
 5 screening approximately 165 nucleic acids for those having immunostimulatory capacity greater than that of nucleic acids comprising SEQ ID NO:2. The difference in activity is surprising because there is only a minimal difference between SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:2 (i.e., a difference in two nucleotides). It was unexpected that such a minimal change in sequence would result in a statistically significant increase in immunostimulation.

10 In yet other aspects of the invention, nucleic acids having the following nucleotide sequences are provided: 5' TCG TCG TTT CGT CGT TTC GTC GT 3' (SEQ ID NO:7); 5' TCG TCG TTT CGT CGT TTC GTC G 3' (SEQ ID NO:8); 5' TCG TCG TTT CGT CGT TTC GTC 3' (SEQ ID NO:9); 5' TCG TCG TTT CGT CGT TTC GT 3' (SEQ ID NO:10); 5' TCG TCG TTT CGT CGT TTC G 3' (SEQ ID NO:11); 5' CG TCG TTT CGT CGT TTC
 15 GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:12); 5' G TCG TTT CGT CGT TTC GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:13); 5' TCG TTT CGT CGT TTC GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:14); 5' CG TTT CGT CGT TTC GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:15); 5' G TTT CGT CGT TTC GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:16); 5' TTT CGT CGT TTC GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:17); 5' TT CGT CGT TTC GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:18).

20 The nucleic acids of the invention can further contain other immunostimulatory motifs such as poly T motifs, poly G motifs, TG motifs, poly A motifs, poly C motifs, and the like, provided that the core sequences of SEQ ID NO:4 and SEQ ID NO:6 are present. These immunostimulatory motifs are described in greater detail below or in U.S. Non-Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 09/669,187, filed September 25, 2000, and published PCT
 25 Patent Application PCT/US00/26383, having publication number WO01/22972.

ODN 10103 Family:

This family of nucleic acids comprises the nucleotide sequence having the formula of
 5' X₁X₂X₃ X₄X₅X₆ X₇X₈X₉ X₁₀X₁₁X₁₂ GGT CGT TTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:20)
 10 wherein X₁, X₂, X₃, X₄, X₅, X₆, X₇, X₈, X₉, X₁₀, X₁₁, and X₁₂ are independently selected residues that may be selected from the group of nucleotides consisting of adenine, guanosine, thymidine, and cytosine. In some embodiments, there may be no flanking

- 21 -

residues. Such a nucleic acid would comprise a nucleotide sequence of 5' GGT CGT TTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:21).

In other embodiments, the nucleic acid may lack X_1 ; X_1 and X_2 ; X_1 , X_2 and X_3 ; X_1 , X_2 , X_3 and X_4 ; or X_1 , X_2 , X_3 , X_4 and X_5 , X_1 through X_6 , X_1 through X_7 , X_1 through X_8 , X_1 through X_9 , X_1 through X_{10} , X_1 through X_{11} , and X_1 through X_{12} .

In various embodiments, X_1 is a thymidine, and/or X_2 is cytosine, and/or X_3 is a guanosine, and/or X_4 is a thymidine, and/or X_5 is a cytosine, and/or X_6 is a guanosine, and/or X_7 is a thymidine, and/or X_8 is a thymidine, and/or X_9 is a thymidine, and/or X_{10} is a thymidine, and/or X_{11} is a thymidine, and/or X_{12} is a cytosine. Those of ordinary skill in the art will be able to determine the sequence of the remaining nucleic acids belonging to this family.

The nucleic acids of this family are generally at least 9 nucleotides in length. In some embodiments, the nucleic acids are at least 10, at least 12, at least 15, at least 18, at least 20, and at least 21 nucleotides in length. In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acids are 21 nucleotides in length. In still further embodiments, the nucleic acids are more than 21 nucleotides in length. Examples include nucleic acids that are at least 50, at least 75, at least 100, at least 200, at least 500, at least 1000 nucleotides in length, or longer. Preferably, the nucleic acids are 9-100, and more preferably 21-100 nucleotides in length.

All the nucleic acids of this first family contain at least one CpG motif. These nucleic acids may contain two, three, four or more CpG motifs. The CpG motifs may be contiguous to each other, or alternatively, they may be spaced apart from each other at constant or random distances.

The nucleic acids of this family also contain an overrepresentation of thymidine nucleotides. These nucleic acids may contain at least 60%, at least 55%, or at least 50% thymidines.

The invention is further premised, in part, on the unexpected discovery of another family of nucleic acids that is as immunostimulatory as previously reported CpG nucleic acids. This family of nucleic acids comprises the nucleotide sequence having the formula of

5' TCG TCG TTT TTC $X_1X_2X_3$ $X_4X_5X_6$ $X_7X_8X_9$ 3' (SEQ ID NO:22)

wherein X_1 through X_9 are independently selected residues that may be selected from the group of nucleotides consisting of adenosine, guanosine, thymidine, and cytosine. In some

- 22 -

embodiments, there may be no flanking residues. As an example, the nucleic acid may comprise a nucleotide sequence of 5' TCG TCG TTT TTC 3' (SEQ ID NO:23).

In other embodiments, the nucleic acid may lack X₆; X₉ and X₈; X₉, X₈ and X₇; X₉ through X₆; X₉ through X₅; X₉ through X₄; X₉ through X₃; X₉ through X₂; and X₉ through X₁.

In various embodiments, X₁ is a guanosine, and/or X₂ is guanosine, and/or X₃ is a thymidine, and/or X₄ is a cytosine, and/or X₅ is a guanosine, and/or X₆ is a thymidine, and/or X₇ is a thymidine, and/or X₈ is a thymidine, and/or X₉ is a thymidine. Those of ordinary skill in the art will be able to determine the sequence of the remaining nucleic acids belonging to this family.

The nucleic acids of this family are generally at least 12 nucleotides in length. In some embodiments, the nucleic acids are at least 15, at least 18, and at least 21 nucleotides in length. In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acids are 21 nucleotides in length. In still further embodiments, the nucleic acids are more than 21 nucleotides in length. Examples include nucleic acids that are at least 50, at least 75, at least 100, at least 200, at least 500, at least 1000 nucleotides in length, or longer. Preferably, the nucleic acids are 12-100, and more preferably 21-100 nucleotides in length.

All the nucleic acids of this second family contain at least two CpG motifs. These nucleic acids may contain three or four or more CpG motifs, depending upon the embodiment. The CpG motifs may be contiguous to each other, or alternatively, they may be spaced apart from each other at constant or random distances.

The nucleic acids of this family also contain an overrepresentation of thymidine nucleotides. These nucleic acids may contain at least 60%, at least 55%, or at least 50% thymidines.

In another aspect, the invention provides a nucleic acid comprising the nucleotide sequence of TCG TCG TTT TTC GGT CGT TTT (SEQ ID NO:19) (ODN 10103). As described in greater detail in the Examples, this nucleic acid was identified only after screening a multitude of nucleic acids for those having similar or greater immunostimulatory activity than previously identified immunostimulatory nucleic acids. More specifically, the nucleic acids were compared to a nucleic acid having a nucleotide sequence of TCG TCG TTT TGT CGT TTT GTC GTT (SEQ ID NO:2) that was previously

- 23 -

shown to be immunostimulatory. The nucleic acid comprising SEQ ID NO:19 was identified only after screening approximately 165 nucleic acids for those having immunostimulatory capacity similar to or greater than that of nucleic acids comprising SEQ ID NO:2. The difference in activity is surprising because there is only a minimal difference between SEQ ID NO:19 and SEQ ID NO:2 (i.e., SEQ ID NO:19 includes three additional internal nucleotides (i.e., TCG), and lacks six 3' nucleotides as compared to SEQ ID NO:2). It was unexpected that such a change in sequence would result in an increase in immunostimulation.

In yet other aspects of the invention, nucleic acids having the following nucleotide sequences are provided: 5' TCG TCG TTT TTC GGT CGT TT 3' (SEQ ID NO:24); 5' TCG TCG TTT TTC GGT CGT T 3' (SEQ ID NO:25); 5' TCG TCG TTT TTC GGT CGT 3' (SEQ ID NO:26); 5' TCG TCG TTT TTC GGT CG 3' (SEQ ID NO:27); 5' TCG TCG TTT TTC GGT C 3' (SEQ ID NO:28); 5' TCG TCG TTT TTC GGT 3' (SEQ ID NO:29); 5' TCG TCG TTT TTC GG 3' (SEQ ID NO:30); 5' TCG TCG TTT TTC G 3' (SEQ ID NO:44); 5' TCG TCG TTT TTC 3' (SEQ ID NO:31); 5' TCG TCG TTT TTC GGT CGT TTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:32); 5' CG TCG TTT TTC GGT CGT TTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:33); 5' G TCG TTT TTC GGT CGT TTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:34); 5' TCG TTT TTC GGT CGT TTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:35); 5' CG TTT TTC GGT CGT TTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:36); 5' G TTT TTC GGT CGT TTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:37); 5' TTT TTC GGT CGT TTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:38); 5' TT TTC GGT CGT TTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:39); 5' T TTC GGT CGT TTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:40); 5' TTC GGT CGT TTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:41); 5' TC GGT CGT TTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:42); 5' C GGT CGT TTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:43); 5' GGT CGT TTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:21).

These immunostimulatory nucleic acids are capable of activating the innate immune system, and augmenting both humoral and cellular antigen specific responses when co-administered with an antigen, such as Hepatitis B surface antigen. The Examples provided herein demonstrate that these nucleic acids can stimulate human immune cells in vitro, and murine cells in vitro and in vivo. When compared to a sequence known to be a potent adjuvant, the nucleic acid of SEQ ID NO:19 is at least 10-15% as a vaccine adjuvant.

The nucleic acids of the invention can further contain other immunostimulatory motifs such as poly T motifs, poly G motifs, TG motifs, poly A motifs, poly C motifs, and the like, provided that the core sequences of SEQ ID NO:21 and SEQ ID NO:23 are present. These immunostimulatory motifs are described in greater detail below or in U.S.

- 24 -

Non-Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 09/669,187, filed September 25, 2000, and published PCT Patent Application PCT/US00/26383, having publication number WO01/22972.

5 ODN 10104 Family:

This family of nucleic acids comprises the nucleotide sequence having the formula of

5' X₁X₂X₃X₄X₅X₆ TTT CGT CGT TTT GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:46)

wherein X₁, X₂, X₃, X₄, X₅, and X₆ are independently selected residues that may be selected from the group of nucleotides consisting of adenosine, guanosine, thymidine, and cytosine. In some embodiments, there may be no flanking residues. Such a nucleic acid would comprise a nucleotide sequence of 5' TTT CGT CGT TTT GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:47).

In other embodiments, the nucleic acid may lack X₁; X₁ and X₂; X₁, X₂ and X₃; X₁, X₂, X₃ and X₄; or X₁, X₂, X₃, X₄ and X₅. Accordingly, the invention intends to embrace nucleic acids have the following nucleotide sequences: 5' X₂X₃X₄X₅X₆ TTT CGT CGT TTT GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:48); 5' X₃X₄X₅X₆ TTT CGT CGT TTT GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:49); 5' X₄X₅X₆ TTT CGT CGT TTT GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:50); 5' X₅X₆ TTT CGT CGT TTT GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:51); 5' X₆ TTT CGT CGT TTT GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:52).

In one embodiment, X₁ is a thymidine. In another embodiment, X₂ is cytosine. In another embodiment, X₃ is a guanosine. In another embodiment, X₄ is a thymidine. In yet another embodiment, X₅ is a cytosine. In still another embodiment, X₆ is a guanosine. The invention embraces further combinations of flanking residues as follows (where blank cells are N residues, i.e., can be any of the naturally occurring or non-naturally occurring nucleotides recited herein or known in the art):

Table 1

| SEQ ID NO: | X ₁ | X ₂ | X ₃ | X ₄ | X ₅ | X ₆ |
|------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 45 | T | C | G | T | C | G |
| 53 | T | C | | | | |
| 54 | T | | G | | | |
| 55 | T | | | T | | |
| 56 | T | | | | C | |
| 57 | T | | | | | G |
| 58 | | C | G | | | |
| 59 | | C | | T | | |
| 60 | | C | | | C | |

- 25 -

| | | | | | | |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 61 | | C | | | | G |
| 62 | | | G | T | | |
| 63 | | | G | | C | |
| 64 | | | G | | | G |
| 65 | | | | T | C | |
| 66 | | | | T | | G |
| 67 | | | | | C | G |
| 68 | T | C | G | | | |
| 69 | T | C | | T | | |
| 70 | T | C | | | C | |
| 71 | T | C | | | | G |
| 72 | T | | G | T | | |
| 73 | T | | G | | C | |
| 74 | T | | G | | | G |
| 75 | T | | | T | C | |
| 76 | T | | | T | | G |
| 77 | T | | | | C | G |
| 78 | | C | G | T | | |
| 79 | | C | G | | C | |
| 80 | | C | G | | | G |
| 81 | | C | | T | C | |
| 82 | | C | | T | | G |
| 83 | | C | | | C | G |
| 84 | | | G | T | C | |
| 85 | | | G | T | | G |
| 86 | | | | T | C | G |
| 87 | T | C | G | T | | |
| 88 | T | C | G | | C | |
| 89 | T | C | G | | | G |
| 90 | | C | G | T | C | |
| 91 | | C | G | T | | G |
| 92 | | | G | T | C | G |
| 93 | T | C | G | T | C | |
| 94 | T | C | G | T | | G |

Table 1 represents only some of the possible nucleic acids that are members of the first family of nucleic acids. Those of ordinary skill in the art will be able to determine the sequence of the remaining nucleic acids belonging to this family.

5

The nucleic acids of this family are generally at least 18 nucleotides in length. In some embodiments, the nucleic acids are at least 19, at least 20, at least 21, at least 22, at least 23, and at least 24 nucleotides in length. In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acids are 24 nucleotides in length. In still further embodiments, the nucleic acids are more than 24

- 26 -

nucleotides in length. Examples include nucleic acids that are at least 50, at least 75, at least 100, at least 200, at least 500, at least 1000 nucleotides in length, or longer. Preferably, the nucleic acids are 18-100, and more preferably 24-100 nucleotides in length.

All the nucleic acids of this first family contain at least three CpG motifs. These nucleic acids may contain four or five or more CpG motifs. The CpG motifs may be contiguous to each other, or alternatively, they may be spaced apart from each other at constant or random distances.

The nucleic acids of this family also contain an overrepresentation of thymidine nucleotides. These nucleic acids may contain greater than 60%, less than 60%, or less than 55% thymidines.

The invention is further premised, in part, on the unexpected discovery of another family of nucleic acids that is more immunostimulatory than previously reported CpG nucleic acids. This family of nucleic acids comprises the nucleotide sequence having the formula of

5' TCG TCG TTT CGT CGT TTT GT $X_1X_2X_3X_4$ 3' (SEQ ID NO:95)

wherein X_1 , X_2 , X_3 , and X_4 are independently selected residues that may be selected from the group of nucleotides consisting of adenosine, guanosine, thymidine, and cytosine. In some embodiments, there may be no flanking residues. As an example, the nucleic acid may comprise a nucleotide sequence of 5' TCG TCG TTT CGT CGT TTT GT 3' (SEQ ID NO:96).

In other embodiments, the nucleic acid may lack X_4 ; X_4 and X_3 ; X_4 and X_3 ; or X_4 , X_3 , and X_2 . Accordingly, the invention intends to embrace nucleic acids have the following nucleotide sequences: 5' TCG TCG TTT CGT CGT TTT GT $X_1X_2X_3$ 3' (SEQ ID NO:97); 5' TCG TCG TTT CGT CGT TTT GT X_1X_2 3' (SEQ ID NO:98); and 5' TCG TCG TTT CGT CGT TTT GT X_1 3' (SEQ ID NO:99).

In one embodiment, X_1 is a cytosine. In another embodiment, X_2 is guanosine. In another embodiment, X_3 is a thymidine. In another embodiment, X_4 is a thymidine. The invention embraces further combinations of flanking residues as follows (where blank cells are N residues, i.e., can be any of the naturally occurring or non-naturally occurring nucleotides recited herein or known in the art):

Table 2

| SEQ ID NO: | X_1 | X_2 | X_3 | X_4 |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 45 | C | G | T | T |
| 100 | C | G | | |

- 27 -

| | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|---|
| 101 | C | | T | |
| 102 | C | | | T |
| 103 | | G | T | |
| 104 | | G | | T |
| 105 | | | T | T |
| 106 | C | G | T | |
| 107 | C | G | | T |
| 108 | C | | T | T |
| 109 | | G | T | T |

Table 2 represents only some of the possible nucleic acids that are members of the second family of nucleic acids. Those of ordinary skill in the art will be able to determine the sequence of the remaining nucleic acids belonging to this family.

The nucleic acids of this latter family are generally at least 20 nucleotides in length. In some embodiments, the nucleic acids are at least 21, at least 22, at least 23, and at least 24 nucleotides in length. In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acids are 24 nucleotides in length. In still further embodiments, the nucleic acids are more than 24 nucleotides in length. Examples include nucleic acids that are at least 50, at least 75, at least 100, at least 200, at least 500, at least 1000 nucleotides in length, or longer. Preferably, the nucleic acids are 20-100, and more preferably 24-100 nucleotides in length.

All the nucleic acids of this second family contain at least four CpG motifs. These nucleic acids may contain five or more CpG motifs, depending upon the embodiment. The CpG motifs may be contiguous to each other, or alternatively, they may be spaced apart from each other at constant or random distances.

The nucleic acids of this family also contain an overrepresentation of thymidine nucleotides. These nucleic acids may contain greater than 60%, less than 60%, or less than 55% thymidines.

In another aspect, the invention provides a nucleic acid comprising the nucleotide sequence of TCG TCG TTT CGT CGT TTT GTC GTT (SEQ ID NO:45) (ODN 10104). As described in greater detail in the Examples, this nucleic acid was identified only after screening a multitude of nucleic acids for those having similar or greater immunostimulatory activity than previously identified immunostimulatory nucleic acids. More specifically, the nucleic acids were compared to a nucleic acid having a nucleotide sequence of TCG TCG TTT TGT CGT TTT GTC GTT (SEQ ID NO:2) that was previously shown to be immunostimulatory. The nucleic acid comprising SEQ ID NO:45 was identified only after

- 28 -

screening approximately 165 nucleic acids for those having immunostimulatory capacity greater than that of nucleic acids comprising SEQ ID NO:2. The difference in activity is surprising because there is only a minimal difference between SEQ ID NO:45 and SEQ ID NO:2 (i.e., substitution of a thymidine (SEQ ID NO:2) with a cytosine (SEQ ID NO:45). It was unexpected that such a minimal change in sequence would result in a statistically significant increase in immunostimulation.

In yet other aspects of the invention, nucleic acids having the following nucleotide sequences are provided: 5' CG TCG TTT CGT CGT TTT GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:110); 5' G TCG TTT CGT CGT TTT GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:111); 5' TCG TTT CGT CGT TTT GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:112); 5' CG TTT CGT CGT TTT GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:113); 5' G TTT CGT CGT TTT GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:114); 5' TTT CGT CGT TTT GTC GTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:47); 5' TCG TCG TTT CGT CGT TTT GTC GT 3' (SEQ ID NO:115); 5' TCG TCG TTT CGT CGT TTT GTC G 3' (SEQ ID NO:116); 5' TCG TCG TTT CGT CGT TTT GTC 3' (SEQ ID NO:117); 5' TCG TCG TTT CGT CGT TTT GT 3' (SEQ ID NO:96).

The nucleic acids of the invention can further contain other immunostimulatory motifs such as poly T motifs, poly G motifs, TG motifs, poly A motifs, poly C motifs, and the like, provided that the core sequences of SEQ ID NO:47 and SEQ ID NO:96 are present. These immunostimulatory motifs are described in greater detail below or in U.S. Non-Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 09/669,187, filed September 25, 2000, and published PCT Patent Application PCT/US00/26383, having publication number WO01/22972.

ODN 10105 Family:

This family of nucleic acids comprises the nucleotide sequence having the formula of 5' X₁X₂X₃ X₄X₅X₆ X₇X₈X₉ X₁₀X₁₁X₁₂ X₁₃X₁₄X₁₅ TTT TTT CGA 3' (SEQ ID NO:119) wherein X₁, X₂, X₃, X₄, X₅, X₆, X₇, X₈, X₉, X₁₀, X₁₁, X₁₂, X₁₃, X₁₄, and X₁₅ are independently selected residues that may be selected from the group of nucleotides consisting of adenosine, guanosine, thymidine, and cytosine. In some embodiments, there may be no flanking residues. Such a nucleic acid would comprise a nucleotide sequence of 5' TTT TTT CGA 3' (SEQ ID NO:120).

In other embodiments, the nucleic acid may lack X₁; X₁ and X₂; X₁, X₂ and X₃; X₁, X₂, X₃ and X₄; or X₁, X₂, X₃, X₄ and X₅, X₁ through X₆, X₁ through X₇, X₁ through X₈, X₁

- 29 -

through X_9 , X_1 through X_{10} , X_1 through X_{11} , X_1 through X_{12} , X_1 through X_{13} , X_1 through X_{14} , and X_1 through X_{15} .

In various embodiments, X_1 is a thymidine, and/or X_2 is cytosine, and/or X_3 is a guanosine, and/or X_4 is a thymidine, and/or X_5 is a cytosine, and/or X_6 is a guanosine, and/or X_7 is a thymidine, and/or X_8 is a thymidine, and/or X_9 is a thymidine, and/or X_{10} is a thymidine, and/or X_{11} is a guanosine, and/or X_{12} is a thymidine, and/or X_{13} is a cytosine, and/or X_{14} is a guanosine, and/or X_{15} is a thymidine. Those of ordinary skill in the art will be able to determine the sequence of the remaining nucleic acids belonging to this family.

The nucleic acids of this family are generally at least 9 nucleotides in length. In some embodiments, the nucleic acids are at least 10, at least 12, at least 15, at least 18, at least 20, at least 22, and at least 24 nucleotides in length. In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acids are 24 nucleotides in length. In still further embodiments, the nucleic acids are more than 24 nucleotides in length. Examples include nucleic acids that are at least 50, at least 75, at least 100, at least 200, at least 500, at least 1000 nucleotides in length, or longer. Preferably, the nucleic acids are 9-100, and more preferably 24-100 nucleotides in length.

All the nucleic acids of this first family contain at least one CpG motif. These nucleic acids may contain two, three, four or more CpG motifs. The CpG motifs may be contiguous to each other, or alternatively, they may be spaced apart from each other at constant or random distances.

The nucleic acids of this family also contain an overrepresentation of thymidine nucleotides. These nucleic acids may contain at least 60%, at least 55%, or at least 50% thymidines.

The invention is further premised, in part, on the unexpected discovery of another family of nucleic acids that is as immunostimulatory as previously reported CpG nucleic acids. This family of nucleic acids comprises the nucleotide sequence having the formula of

$$5' \text{ TCG TCG TTT TGT CGT TTT } T X_1 X_2 X_3 X_4 X_5 3' \text{ (SEQ ID NO:121)}$$

wherein X_1 through X_5 are independently selected residues that may be selected from the group of nucleotides consisting of adenosine, guanosine, thymidine, and cytosine. In some embodiments, there may be no flanking residues. As an example, the nucleic acid may

- 30 -

comprise a nucleotide sequence of 5' TCG TCG TTT TGT CGT TTT T 3' (SEQ ID NO:122).

In other embodiments, the nucleic acid may lack X₃; X₅ and X₄; X₅, X₄ and X₃; X₅ through X₂; and X₅ through X₁.

5 In various embodiments, X₁ is a thymidine, and/or X₂ is thymidine, and/or X₃ is a cytosine, and/or X₄ is a guanosine, and/or X₅ is an adenine. Those of ordinary skill in the art will be able to determine the sequence of the remaining nucleic acids belonging to this family.

The nucleic acids of this family are generally at least 19 nucleotides in length. In
10 some embodiments, the nucleic acids are at least 20, at least 22, and at least 24 nucleotides in length. In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acids are 24 nucleotides in length. In still further embodiments, the nucleic acids are more than 24 nucleotides in length. Examples include nucleic acids that are at least 50, at least 75, at least 100, at least 200, at least 500, at least 1000 nucleotides in length, or longer. Preferably, the nucleic acids are 19-100, and
15 more preferably 24-100 nucleotides in length.

All the nucleic acids of this second family contain at least three CpG motifs. These nucleic acids may contain four or more CpG motifs, depending upon the embodiment. The CpG motifs may be contiguous to each other, or alternatively, they may be spaced apart from each other at constant or random distances.

20 The nucleic acids of this family also contain an overrepresentation of thymidine nucleotides. These nucleic acids may contain at least 60%, at least 55%, or at least 50% thymidines.

In another aspect, the invention provides a nucleic acid comprising the nucleotide sequence of TCG TCG TTT TGT CGT TTT TTT CGA (SEQ ID NO:118) (ODN 10105).
25 As described in greater detail in the Examples, this nucleic acid was identified only after screening a multitude of nucleic acids for those having similar or greater immunostimulatory activity than previously identified immunostimulatory nucleic acids. More specifically, the nucleic acids were compared to a nucleic acid having a nucleotide sequence of TCG TCG TTT TGT CGT TTT GTC GTT (SEQ ID NO:2) that was previously
30 shown to be immunostimulatory. The nucleic acid comprising SEQ ID NO:118 was identified only after screening approximately 165 nucleic acids for those having

- 31 -

immunostimulatory capacity similar to or greater than that of nucleic acids comprising SEQ ID NO:2. The difference in activity is surprising because there is 79% identity between SEQ ID NO:118 and SEQ ID NO:2 (i.e., five of the last 3' nucleotides differ between SEQ ID NO:118 and SEQ ID NO:2). It was unexpected that such a change in sequence would result in an increase in immunostimulation.

In yet other aspects of the invention, nucleic acids having the following nucleotide sequences are provided: 5' TCG TCG TTT TGT CGT TTT TTT CG 3' (SEQ ID NO:123); 5' TCG TCG TTT TGT CGT TTT TTT C 3' (SEQ ID NO:124); 5' TCG TCG TTT TGT CGT TTT TTT 3' (SEQ ID NO:125); 5' TCG TCG TTT TGT CGT TTT TT 3' (SEQ ID NO:126); 5' CG TCG TTT TGT CGT TTT TTT CGA 3' (SEQ ID NO:127); 5' G TCG TTT TGT CGT TTT TTT CGA 3' (SEQ ID NO:128); 5' TCG TTT TGT CGT TTT TTT CGA 3' (SEQ ID NO:129); 5' CG TTT TGT CGT TTT TTT CGA 3' (SEQ ID NO:130); 5' G TTT TGT CGT TTT TTT CGA 3' (SEQ ID NO:131); 5' TTT TGT CGT TTT TTT CGA 3' (SEQ ID NO:132); 5' TT TGT CGT TTT TTT CGA 3' (SEQ ID NO:133); 5' T TGT CGT TTT TTT CGA 3' (SEQ ID NO:134); 5' TGT CGT TTT TTT CGA 3' (SEQ ID NO:135); 5' GT CGT TTT TTT CGA 3' (SEQ ID NO:136); 5' T CGT TTT TTT CGA 3' (SEQ ID NO:137); 5' CGT TTT TTT CGA 3' (SEQ ID NO:138); 5' GT TTT TTT CGA 3' (SEQ ID NO:139); and 5' T TTT TTT CGA 3' (SEQ ID NO:140).

These immunostimulatory nucleic acids are capable of activating the innate immune system, and augmenting both humoral and cellular antigen specific responses when co-administered with an antigen, such as Hepatitis B surface antigen. The Examples provided herein demonstrate that these nucleic acids can stimulate human immune cells in vitro, and murine cells in vitro and in vivo. When compared to a sequence known to be a potent adjuvant, the nucleic acid of SEQ ID NO:118 is found to work as well or better as a vaccine adjuvant.

The nucleic acids of the invention can further contain other immunostimulatory motifs such as poly T motifs, poly G motifs, TG motifs, poly A motifs, poly C motifs, and the like, provided that the core sequences of SEQ ID NO:120 and SEQ ID NO:122 are present. These immunostimulatory motifs are described in greater detail below or in U.S. Non-Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 09/669,187, filed September 25, 2000, and

published PCT Patent Application PCT/US00/26383, having publication number WO01/22972.

ODN 10106 Family:

5 This nucleic acid comprises the nucleotide sequence having the formula of
TCG TCG TTT TTC GTG CGT TTT T (SEQ ID NO:141) (ODN 10106).

The sequence may be flanked by a number of nucleotide residues independently selected residues that may be selected from the group of nucleotides consisting of adenosine, guanosine, thymidine, and cytosine.

10 The nucleic acids of this family are at least 22 nucleotides in length. In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acids are 22 nucleotides in length. In still further embodiments, the nucleic acids are more than 22 nucleotides in length. Examples include nucleic acids that are at least 50, at least 75, at least 100, at least 200, at least 500, at least 1000 nucleotides in length, or longer. Preferably, the nucleic acids are 12-100.

15 All the nucleic acids of this first family contain at least four CpG motifs. These nucleic acids may contain five or more CpG motifs. The CpG motifs may be contiguous to each other, or alternatively, they may be spaced apart from each other at constant or random distances.

20 The nucleic acids of this family also contain an overrepresentation of thymidine nucleotides. These nucleic acids may contain greater than 60%, less than 60%, or less than 55% thymidines.

In another aspect, the invention provides a nucleic acid consisting of the nucleotide sequence of TCG TCG TTT TTC GTG CGT TTT T (SEQ ID NO:141). As described in greater detail in the Examples, this nucleic acid was identified only after screening a
25 multitude of nucleic acids for those having similar or greater immunostimulatory activity than previously identified immunostimulatory nucleic acids. More specifically, the nucleic acids were compared to a nucleic acid having a nucleotide sequence of TCG TCG TTT TGT CGT TTT GTC GTT (SEQ ID NO:2) that was previously shown to be immunostimulatory. The nucleic acid comprising SEQ ID NO:141 was identified only after screening
30 approximately 165 nucleic acids for those having immunostimulatory capacity greater than that of nucleic acids comprising SEQ ID NO:2. The difference in activity is surprising

- 33 -

because there is only a minimal difference between SEQ ID NO:141 and SEQ ID NO:2. It was unexpected that such a minimal change in sequence would result in a statistically significant increase in immunostimulation.

The nucleic acids of the invention can further contain other immunostimulatory motifs such as poly T motifs, poly G motifs, TG motifs, poly A motifs, poly C motifs, and the like, provided that the core sequence of SEQ ID NO:141 is present. These immunostimulatory motifs are described in greater detail below or in U.S. Non-Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 09/669,187, filed September 25, 2000, and published PCT Patent Application PCT/US00/26383, having publication number WO01/22972.

It is to be understood that any embodiments recited herein apply equally to the nucleic acids provided herein. Thus, if an embodiment refers to, for example, SEQ ID NO:1, it is to be understood that it applies equally to SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:118 and SEQ ID NO:141.

The CpG motifs of the nucleic acids described herein are preferably unmethylated. An unmethylated CpG motif is an unmethylated cytosine-guanine dinucleotide sequence (i.e. an unmethylated 5' cytosine followed by 3' guanosine and linked by a phosphate bond). All the nucleic acid described herein are immunostimulatory. In some embodiments of the invention, the CpG motifs are methylated. A methylated CpG motif is a methylated cytosine-guanine dinucleotide sequence (i.e., a methylated 5' cytosine followed by a 3' guanosine and linked by a phosphate bond).

A CpG nucleic acid is a nucleic acid that comprises the formula



wherein C is unmethylated, wherein X_1X_2 and X_3X_4 are nucleotides. In a related embodiment, the $5' X_1 X_2 CGX_3 X_4 3'$ sequence is a non-palindromic sequence. In certain embodiments, X_1X_2 are nucleotides selected from the group consisting of GpT, GpG, GpA, ApA, ApT, ApG, CpT, CpA, CpG, TpA, TpT, and TpG; and X_3X_4 are nucleotides selected from the group consisting of TpT, CpT, ApT, TpG, ApG, CpG, TpC, ApC, CpC, TpA, ApA, and CpA. In more particular embodiments, X_1X_2 are nucleotides selected from the group consisting of GpA and GpT; and X_3X_4 are TpT. In yet other embodiments, X_1X_2 are both purines and X_3X_4 are both pyrimidines. In another embodiment, X_2 is a T and X_3 is a pyrimidine. Examples of CpG nucleic acids are described in U.S. Non-Provisional Patent

Application Serial No. 09/669,187, filed September 25, 2000, and in published PCT Patent Application PCT/US00/26383, having publication number WO01/22972.

A T-rich nucleic acid is a nucleic acid which includes at least one poly T sequence and/or which has a nucleotide composition of greater than 25% T nucleotide residues. A nucleic acid having a poly-T sequence includes at least four Ts in a row, such as 5' TTTT3'. Preferably a T-rich nucleic acid includes more than one poly T sequence. In preferred embodiments the T-rich nucleic acid may have 2, 3, 4, etc poly T sequences. Other T-rich nucleic acids according to the invention have a nucleotide composition of greater than 25% T nucleotide residues, but do not necessarily include a poly T sequence. In these T-rich nucleic acids the T nucleotide residues may be separated from one another by other types of nucleotide residues, i.e., G, C, and A. In some embodiments the T-rich nucleic acids have a nucleotide composition of greater than 35%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, and 99%, T nucleotide residues and every integer % in between. Preferably the T-rich nucleic acids have at least one poly T sequence and a nucleotide composition of greater than 25% T nucleotide residues.

Poly G nucleic acids preferably are nucleic acids having the following formulas:



wherein X_1 , X_2 , X_3 , and X_4 are nucleotides. In preferred embodiments at least one of X_3 and X_4 are a G. In other embodiments both of X_3 and X_4 are a G. In yet other embodiments the preferred formula is 5' GGGNGGG 3', or 5' GGGNGGGNGGG 3' wherein N represents between 0 and 20 nucleotides.

A C-rich nucleic acid is a nucleic acid molecule having at least one or preferably at least two poly-C regions or which is composed of at least 50% C nucleotides. A poly-C region is at least four C residues in a row. Thus a poly-C region is encompassed by the formula 5' CCCC 3'. In some embodiments it is preferred that the poly-C region have the formula 5' CCCCCC 3'. Other C-rich nucleic acids according to the invention have a nucleotide composition of greater than 50% C nucleotide residues, but do not necessarily include a poly C sequence. In these C-rich nucleic acids the C nucleotide residues may be separated from one another by other types of nucleotide residues, i.e., G, T, and A. In some embodiments the C-rich nucleic acids have a nucleotide composition of greater than 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, and 99%, C nucleotide residues and every integer % in between. Preferably the C-rich nucleic acids have at least one poly C sequence and a nucleotide composition of greater than 50% C nucleotide residues, and in some embodiments are also T-rich.

- 35 -

The immunostimulatory nucleic acids can be double-stranded or single-stranded. Generally, double-stranded molecules are more stable *in vivo*, while single-stranded molecules have increased immune activity. Thus in some aspects of the invention it is preferred that the nucleic acid be single stranded and in other aspects it is preferred that the nucleic acid be double stranded.

The terms "nucleic acid" and "oligonucleotide" are used interchangeably herein to mean multiple nucleotides (i.e. molecules comprising a sugar (e.g. ribose or deoxyribose) linked to a phosphate group and to an exchangeable organic base, which is either a substituted pyrimidine (e.g. cytosine (C), thymidine (T) or uracil (U)) or a substituted purine (e.g. adenine (A) or guanine (G)). As used herein, the terms refer to oligoribonucleotides as well as oligodeoxyribonucleotides. The terms shall also include polynucleosides (i.e. a polynucleotide minus the phosphate) and any other organic base containing polymer. Nucleic acid molecules can be obtained from existing nucleic acid sources (e.g., genomic or cDNA), but are preferably synthetic (e.g. produced by nucleic acid synthesis).

The immunostimulatory oligonucleotides of the instant invention can encompass various chemical modifications and substitutions, in comparison to natural RNA and DNA, involving a phosphodiester internucleoside bridge, a β -D-ribose unit and/or a natural nucleoside base (adenine, guanine, cytosine, thymine, uracil). Examples of chemical modifications are known to the skilled person and are described, for example, in Uhlmann E et al. (1990) *Chem Rev* 90:543; "Protocols for Oligonucleotides and Analogs" Synthesis and Properties & Synthesis and Analytical Techniques, S. Agrawal, Ed, Humana Press, Totowa, USA 1993; Crooke ST et al. (1996) *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* 36:107-129; and Hunziker J et al. (1995) *Mod Synth Methods* 7:331-417. An oligonucleotide according to the invention may have one or more modifications, wherein each modification is located at a particular phosphodiester internucleoside bridge and/or at a particular β -D-ribose unit and/or at a particular natural nucleoside base position in comparison to an oligonucleotide of the same sequence which is composed of natural DNA or RNA.

For example, the oligonucleotides may comprise one or more modifications and wherein each modification is independently selected from:

- 36 -

- a) the replacement of a phosphodiester internucleoside bridge located at the 3' and/or the 5' end of a nucleoside by a modified internucleoside bridge,
- b) the replacement of phosphodiester bridge located at the 3' and/or the 5' end of a nucleoside by a dephospho bridge,
- 5 c) the replacement of a sugar phosphate unit from the sugar phosphate backbone by another unit,
- d) the replacement of a β -D-ribose unit by a modified sugar unit, and
- e) the replacement of a natural nucleoside base by a modified nucleoside base.

10 More detailed examples for the chemical modification of an oligonucleotide are as follows.

Nucleic acids also include substituted purines and pyrimidines such as C-5 propyne pyrimidine and 7-deaza-7-substituted purine modified bases. Wagner RW et al. (1996) *Nat Biotechnol* 14:840-4. Purines and pyrimidines include but are not limited to adenine, cytosine, guanine, thymidine, 5-methylcytosine, 2-aminopurine, 2-amino-6-chloropurine, 15 2,6-diaminopurine, hypoxanthine, and other naturally and non-naturally occurring nucleobases, substituted and unsubstituted aromatic moieties. Other such modifications are well known to those of skill in the art. In all of the foregoing embodiments, an X residue can also be a non-naturally occurring nucleotide, or a nucleotide analog, such as those described herein.

20 A modified base is any base which is chemically distinct from the naturally occurring bases typically found in DNA and RNA such as T, C, G, A, and U, but which share basic chemical structures with these naturally occurring bases. The modified nucleoside base may be, for example, selected from hypoxanthine, uracil, dihydrouracil, pseudouracil, 2-thiouracil, 4-thiouracil, 5-aminouracil, 5-(C₁-C₆)-alkyluracil, 5-(C₂-C₆)-
 25 alkenyluracil, 5-(C₂-C₆)-alkynyluracil, 5-(hydroxymethyl)uracil, 5-chlorouracil, 5-fluorouracil, 5-bromouracil, 5-hydroxycytosine, 5-(C₁-C₆)-alkylcytosine, 5-(C₂-C₆)-alkenylcytosine, 5-(C₂-C₆)-alkynylcytosine, 5-chlorocytosine, 5-fluorocytosine, 5-bromocytosine, N²-dimethylguanine, 2,4-diamino-purine, 8-azapurine, a substituted 7-deazapurine, preferably 7-deaza-7-substituted and/or 7-deaza-8-substituted purine, 5-
 30 hydroxymethylcytosine, N4-alkylcytosine, e.g., N4-ethylcytosine, 5-hydroxydeoxycytidine, 5-hydroxymethyldeoxycytidine, N4-alkyldeoxycytidine, e.g., N4-ethyldeoxycytidine, 6-

thiodeoxyguanosine, and deoxyribonucleosides of nitropyrrole, C5-propynylpyrimidine, and diaminopurine e.g., 2,6-diaminopurine, inosine, 5-methylcytosine, 2-aminopurine, 2-amino-6-chloropurine, hypoxanthine or other modifications of a natural nucleoside bases. This list is meant to be exemplary and is not to be interpreted to be limiting.

5 In particular formulas described herein a set of modified bases is defined. For instance the letter Y is used to refer to a nucleotide containing a cytosine or a modified cytosine. A modified cytosine as used herein is a naturally occurring or non-naturally occurring pyrimidine base analog of cytosine which can replace this base without impairing the immunostimulatory activity of the oligonucleotide. Modified cytosines include but are not
10 limited to 5-substituted cytosines (e.g. 5-methyl-cytosine, 5-fluoro-cytosine, 5-chloro-cytosine, 5-bromo-cytosine, 5-iodo-cytosine, 5-hydroxy-cytosine, 5-hydroxymethyl-cytosine, 5-difluoromethyl-cytosine, and unsubstituted or substituted 5-alkynyl-cytosine), 6-substituted cytosines, N4-substituted cytosines (e.g. N4-ethyl-cytosine), 5-aza-cytosine, 2-mercapto-cytosine, isocytosine, pseudo-isocytosine, cytosine analogs with condensed ring
15 systems (e.g. N,N'-propylene cytosine or phenoxazine), and uracil and its derivatives (e.g. 5-fluoro-uracil, 5-bromo-uracil, 5-bromovinyl-uracil, 4-thio-uracil, 5-hydroxy-uracil, 5-propynyl-uracil). Some of the preferred cytosines include 5-methyl-cytosine, 5-fluoro-cytosine, 5-hydroxy-cytosine, 5-hydroxymethyl-cytosine, and N4-ethyl-cytosine. In another embodiment of the invention, the cytosine base is substituted by a universal base (e.g. 3-nitropyrrole, P-base), an aromatic ring system (e.g. fluorobenzene or difluorobenzene) or a
20 hydrogen atom (dSpacer). The letter Z is used to refer to guanine or a modified guanine base. A modified guanine as used herein is a naturally occurring or non-naturally occurring purine base analog of guanine which can replace this base without impairing the immunostimulatory activity of the oligonucleotide. Modified guanines include but are not
25 limited to 7-deazaguanine, 7-deaza-7-substituted guanine (such as 7-deaza-7-(C2-C6)alkynylguanine), 7-deaza-8-substituted guanine, hypoxanthine, N2-substituted guanines (e.g. N2-methyl-guanine), 5-amino-3-methyl-3H,6H-thiazolo[4,5-d]pyrimidine-2,7-dione, 2,6-diaminopurine, 2-aminopurine, purine, indole, adenine, substituted adenines (e.g. N6-methyl-adenine, 8-oxo-adenine) 8-substituted guanine (e.g.
30 8-hydroxyguanine and 8-bromoguanine), and 6-thioguanine. In another embodiment of the invention, the guanine base is substituted by a universal base (e.g. 4-methyl-indole, 5-nitro-

- 38 -

indole, and K-base), an aromatic ring system (e.g. benzimidazole or dichloro-benzimidazole, 1-methyl-1H-[1,2,4]triazole-3-carboxylic acid amide) or a hydrogen atom (dSpacer).

The oligonucleotides may include modified internucleotide linkages, such as those described in a or b above. These modified linkages may be partially resistant to degradation (e.g., are stabilized). A "stabilized nucleic acid molecule" shall mean a nucleic acid molecule that is relatively resistant to *in vivo* degradation (e.g. via an exo- or endo-nuclease). Stabilization can be a function of length or secondary structure. Nucleic acids that are tens to hundreds of kilobases long are relatively resistant to *in vivo* degradation. For shorter nucleic acids, secondary structure can stabilize and increase their effect. For example, if the 3' end of an nucleic acid has self-complementarity to an upstream region, so that it can fold back and form a sort of stem loop structure, then the nucleic acid becomes stabilized and therefore exhibits more activity.

Nucleic acid stabilization can also be accomplished via phosphate backbone modifications. Oligonucleotides having phosphorothioate linkages, in some embodiments, may provide maximal activity and protect the oligonucleotide from degradation by intracellular exo- and endo-nucleases.

It has been demonstrated that modification of the nucleic acid backbone provides enhanced activity of nucleic acids when administered *in vivo*. Constructs having phosphorothioate linkages provide maximal activity and protect the nucleic acid from degradation by intracellular exo- and endo-nucleases. Other modified nucleic acids include phosphodiester modified nucleic acids, combinations of phosphodiester and phosphorothioate nucleic acid, methylphosphonate, methylphosphorothioate, phosphorodithioate, p-ethoxy, and combinations thereof. Each of these combinations and their particular effects on immune cells is discussed in more detail with respect to CpG nucleic acids in PCT Published Patent Applications PCT/US95/01570 (WO 96/02555) and PCT/US97/19791 (WO 98/18810) and in U.S. Patents US 6,194,388 B1 issued February 27, 2001 and US 6,239,116 B1 issued May 29, 2001, the entire contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference. It is believed that these modified nucleic acids may show more stimulatory activity due to enhanced nuclease resistance, increased cellular uptake, increased protein binding, and/or altered intracellular localization.

Other stabilized nucleic acids include: nonionic DNA analogs, such as alkyl- and aryl-phosphates (in which the charged phosphonate oxygen is replaced by an alkyl or aryl group), phosphodiester and alkylphosphotriesters, in which the charged oxygen moiety is alkylated. Nucleic acids which contain diol, such as tetraethyleneglycol or hexaethyleneglycol, at either or both termini have also been shown to be substantially resistant to nuclease degradation.

The oligonucleotides may have one or two accessible 5' ends. It is possible to create modified oligonucleotides having two such 5' ends, for instance, by attaching two oligonucleotides through a 3'-3' linkage to generate an oligonucleotide having one or two accessible 5' ends. The 3'3'-linkage may be a phosphodiester, phosphorothioate or any other modified internucleoside bridge. Methods for accomplishing such linkages are known in the art. For instance, such linkages have been described in Seliger, H. et al., Oligonucleotide analogs with terminal 3'-3'- and 5'-5'-internucleotidic linkages as antisense inhibitors of viral gene expression, *Nucleosides & Nucleotides* (1991), 10(1-3), 469-77 and Jiang, et al., Pseudo-cyclic oligonucleotides: in vitro and in vivo properties, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry* (1999), 7(12), 2727-2735.

Additionally, 3'3'-linked ODNs where the linkage between the 3'-terminal nucleosides is not a phosphodiester, phosphorothioate or other modified bridge, can be prepared using an additional spacer, such as tri- or tetra-ethylenglycol phosphate moiety (Durand, M. et al, Triple-helix formation by an oligonucleotide containing one (dA)₁₂ and two (dT)₁₂ sequences bridged by two hexaethylene glycol chains, *Biochemistry* (1992), 31(38), 9197-204, US Patent No. 5658738, and US Patent No. 5668265). Alternatively, the non-nucleotidic linker may be derived from ethanediol, propanediol, or from an abasic deoxyribose (dSpacer) unit (Fontanel, Marie Laurence et al., Sterical recognition by T4 polynucleotide kinase of non-nucleosidic moieties 5'-attached to oligonucleotides; *Nucleic Acids Research* (1994), 22(11), 2022-7) using standard phosphoramidite chemistry. The non-nucleotidic linkers can be incorporated once or multiple times, or combined with each other allowing for any desirable distance between the 3'-ends of the two ODNs to be linked.

A phosphodiester internucleoside bridge located at the 3' and/or the 5' end of a nucleoside can be replaced by a modified internucleoside bridge, wherein the modified internucleoside bridge is for example selected from phosphorothioate, phosphorodithioate,

- 40 -

NR¹R²-phosphoramidate, boranophosphate, α -hydroxybenzyl phosphonate, phosphate-(C₁-C₂₁)-O-alkyl ester, phosphate-[(C₆-C₁₂)aryl-(C₁-C₂₁)-O-alkyl]ester, (C₁-C₈)alkylphosphonate and/or (C₆-C₁₂)arylphosphonate bridges, (C₇-C₁₂)- α -hydroxymethyl-aryl (e.g., disclosed in WO 95/01363), wherein (C₆-C₁₂)aryl, (C₆-C₂₀)aryl and (C₆-C₁₄)aryl are optionally substituted by halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, and where R¹ and R² are, independently of each other, hydrogen, (C₁-C₁₈)-alkyl, (C₆-C₂₀)-aryl, (C₆-C₁₄)-aryl-(C₁-C₈)-alkyl, preferably hydrogen, (C₁-C₈)-alkyl, preferably (C₁-C₄)-alkyl and/or methoxyethyl, or R¹ and R² form, together with the nitrogen atom carrying them, a 5-6-membered heterocyclic ring which can additionally contain a further heteroatom from the group O, S and N.

The replacement of a phosphodiester bridge located at the 3' and/or the 5' end of a nucleoside by a dephospho bridge (dephospho bridges are described, for example, in Uhlmann E and Peyman A in "Methods in Molecular Biology", Vol. 20, "Protocols for Oligonucleotides and Analogs", S. Agrawal, Ed., Humana Press, Totowa 1993, Chapter 16, pp. 355 ff), wherein a dephospho bridge is for example selected from the dephospho bridges formacetal, 3'-thioformacetal, methylhydroxylamine, oxime, methylenedimethylhydrazo, dimethylenesulfone and/or silyl groups.

The compositions of the invention may optionally be have chimeric backbones. As used herein, a chimeric backbone is one that comprises more than one type of linkage. In one embodiment, the chimeric backbone can be represented by the formula: 5' Y₁N₁ZN₂Y₂ 3'. Y₁ and Y₂ are nucleic acid molecules having between 1 and 10 nucleotides. Y₁ and Y₂ each include at least one modified internucleotide linkage. Since at least 2 nucleotides of the chimeric oligonucleotides include backbone modifications these nucleic acids are an example of one type of "stabilized immunostimulatory nucleic acids."

With respect to the chimeric oligonucleotides, Y₁ and Y₂ are considered independent of one another. This means that each of Y₁ and Y₂ may or may not have different sequences and different backbone linkages from one another in the same molecule. In some embodiments Y₁ and/or Y₂ have between 3 and 8 nucleotides. N₁ and N₂ are nucleic acid molecules having between 0 and 5 nucleotides as long as N₁ZN₂ has at least 6 nucleotides in total. The nucleotides of N₁ZN₂ have a phosphodiester backbone and do not include nucleic acids having a modified backbone. Z is an immunostimulatory nucleic acid motif, preferably selected from those recited herein.

The center nucleotides (N_1ZN_2) of the formula $Y_1N_1ZN_2Y_2$ have phosphodiester internucleotide linkages and Y_1 and Y_2 have at least one, but may have more than one or even may have all modified internucleotide linkages. In preferred embodiments Y_1 and/or Y_2 have at least two or between two and five modified internucleotide linkages or Y_1 has two modified internucleotide linkages and Y_2 has five modified internucleotide linkages or Y_1 has five modified internucleotide linkages and Y_2 has two modified internucleotide linkages. The modified internucleotide linkage, in some embodiments is a phosphorothioate modified linkage, a phosphorodithioate modified linkage or a p-ethoxy modified linkage.

The nucleic acids also include nucleic acids having backbone sugars which are covalently attached to low molecular weight organic groups other than a hydroxyl group at the 2' position and other than a phosphate group at the 5' position. Thus, modified nucleic acids may include a 2'-O-alkylated ribose group. In addition, modified nucleic acids may include sugars such as arabinose or 2'-fluoroarabinose instead of ribose. Thus the nucleic acids may be heterogeneous in backbone composition thereby containing any possible combination of polymer units linked together such as peptide- nucleic acids (which have amino acid backbone with nucleic acid bases). In some embodiments, the nucleic acids are homogeneous in backbone composition. Other examples are described in more detail below.

A sugar phosphate unit (i.e., a β -D-ribose and phosphodiester internucleoside bridge together forming a sugar phosphate unit) from the sugar phosphate backbone (i.e., a sugar phosphate backbone is composed of sugar phosphate units) can be replaced by another unit, wherein the other unit is for example suitable to build up a "morpholino-derivative" oligomer (as described, for example, in Stirchak EP et al. (1989) *Nucleic Acids Res* 17:6129-41), that is, e.g., the replacement by a morpholino-derivative unit; or to build up a polyamide nucleic acid ("PNA"; as described for example, in Nielsen PE et al. (1994) *Bioconjug Chem* 5:3-7), that is, e.g., the replacement by a PNA backbone unit, e.g., by 2-aminoethylglycine. The oligonucleotide may have other carbohydrate backbone modifications and replacements, such as peptide nucleic acids with phosphate groups (PHONA), locked nucleic acids (LNA), and oligonucleotides having backbone sections with alkyl linkers or amino linkers. The alkyl linker may be branched or unbranched, substituted or unsubstituted, and chirally pure or a racemic mixture.

A β -ribose unit or a β -D-2'-deoxyribose unit can be replaced by a modified sugar unit, wherein the modified sugar unit is for example selected from β -D-ribose, α -D-2'-deoxyribose, L-2'-deoxyribose, 2'-F-2'-deoxyribose, 2'-F-arabinose, 2'-O-(C₁-C₆)alkyl-ribose, preferably 2'-O-(C₁-C₆)alkyl-ribose is 2'-O-methylribose, 2'-O-(C₂-C₆)alkenyl-ribose, 2'-[O-(C₁-C₆)alkyl-O-(C₁-C₆)alkyl]-ribose, 2'-NH₂-2'-deoxyribose, β -D-xylofuranose, α -arabinofuranose, 2,4-dideoxy- β -D-erythro-hexo-pyranose, and carbocyclic (described, for example, in Froehler J (1992) *Am Chem Soc* 114:8320) and/or open-chain sugar analogs (described, for example, in Vandendriessche et al. (1993) *Tetrahedron* 49:7223) and/or bicyclosugar analogs (described, for example, in Tarkov M et al. (1993) *Helv Chim Acta* 76:481).

In some embodiments the sugar is 2'-O-methylribose, particularly for one or both nucleotides linked by a phosphodiester or phosphodiester-like internucleoside linkage.

For use in the instant invention, the oligonucleotides of the invention can be synthesized *de novo* using any of a number of procedures well known in the art. For example, the b-cyanoethyl phosphoramidite method (Beaucage, S.L., and Caruthers, M.H., *Tet. Let.* 22:1859, 1981); nucleoside H-phosphonate method (Garegg *et al.*, *Tet. Let.* 27:4051-4054, 1986; Froehler *et al.*, *Nucl. Acid. Res.* 14:5399-5407, 1986, ; Garegg *et al.*, *Tet. Let.* 27:4055-4058, 1986, Gaffney *et al.*, *Tet. Let.* 29:2619-2622, 1988). These chemistries can be performed by a variety of automated nucleic acid synthesizers available in the market. These oligonucleotides are referred to as synthetic oligonucleotides. Alternatively, T-rich and/or TG dinucleotides can be produced on a large scale in plasmids, (see Sambrook, T., *et al.*, "Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual", Cold Spring Harbor laboratory Press, New York, 1989) and separated into smaller pieces or administered whole. Nucleic acids can be prepared from existing nucleic acid sequences (*e.g.*, genomic or cDNA) using known techniques, such as those employing restriction enzymes, exonucleases or endonucleases.

Modified backbones such as phosphorothioates may be synthesized using automated techniques employing either phosphoramidate or H-phosphonate chemistries. Aryl- and alkyl-phosphonates can be made, *e.g.*, as described in U.S. Patent No. 4,469,863; and alkylphosphotriesters (in which the charged oxygen moiety is alkylated as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,023,243 and European Patent No. 092,574) can be prepared by automated

- 43 -

solid phase synthesis using commercially available reagents. Methods for making other DNA backbone modifications and substitutions have been described (e.g., Uhlmann, E. and Peyman, A., *Chem. Rev.* 90:544, 1990; Goodchild, J., *Bioconjugate Chem.* 1:165, 1990).

Nucleic acids prepared in this manner are referred to as isolated nucleic acid. An
5 "isolated nucleic acid" generally refers to a nucleic acid which is separated from components with which it is normally associated in nature. As an example, an isolated nucleic acid may be one which is separated from a cell, from a nucleus, from mitochondria or from chromatin.

In the case where the nucleic acid is administered in conjunction with an antigen that
10 is encoded in a nucleic acid vector (as described herein), it is preferred that the backbone of the nucleic acid be a chimeric combination of phosphodiester and phosphorothioate (or other phosphate modification). The cell may have a problem taking up a plasmid vector in the presence of completely phosphorothioate nucleic acid. Thus when both a vector and a nucleic acid are delivered to a subject, it is preferred that the nucleic acid have a chimeric backbone
15 or have a phosphorothioate backbone but that the plasmid be associated with a vehicle that delivers it directly into the cell, thus avoiding the need for cellular uptake. Such vehicles are known in the art and include, for example, liposomes and gene guns.

The invention further embraces the use of any of these foregoing nucleic acids in the methods recited herein, as well as all previously described and previously known uses of
20 immunostimulatory nucleic acids.

It has been discovered according to the invention that the immunostimulatory nucleic acids have surprisingly increased immune stimulatory effects. For example, it has been demonstrated that the nucleic acids described herein are able to provide protection against infection, probably by generally stimulating the immune system. The Examples illustrate the
25 ability of the nucleic acid having a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:118 or SEQ ID NO:141 to protect murine subjects challenged with Herpes Simplex Virus 2 (HSV-2). The nucleic acid can administered prior to or at the same time as viral challenge.

The demonstrated ability of these nucleic acids to induce immune stimulation is
30 evidence that the nucleic acids are effective therapeutic agents for vaccination, cancer immunotherapy, asthma immunotherapy, general enhancement of immune function,

enhancement of hematopoietic recovery following radiation or chemotherapy, and other immune modulatory applications in humans and other subjects.

The nucleic acids of the invention can be used as stand alone therapies. A stand alone therapy is a therapy in which a prophylactically or therapeutically beneficial result can be achieved from the administration of a single agent or composition. Accordingly, the nucleic acids disclosed herein can be used alone in the prevention or treatment of infectious disease, cancer, and asthma and allergy, because the nucleic acids are capable of inducing immune responses that are beneficial to the therapeutic outcome of these diseases. Some of the methods described herein relate to the use of nucleic acids as a stand alone therapy, while others related to the use of the nucleic acids in combination with other therapeutic agents.

When used in a vaccine, the nucleic acid is administered with an antigen. Preferably, the antigen is specific for the disorder sought to be prevented or treated. For example, if the disorder is an infectious disease, the antigen is preferably derived from the infectious organism (e.g., bacterium, virus, parasite, fungus, etc.). If the disorder is a cancer, the antigen is preferably a cancer antigen.

The immunostimulatory nucleic acids are useful in some aspects of the invention as a prophylactic vaccine for the prevention of an infection (i.e., an infectious disease), a cancer, an allergy, or asthma. Preferably, prophylactic vaccination is used in subjects that are not diagnosed with one of these conditions, and more preferably the subjects are considered at risk of developing one of these conditions. For example, the subject may be one that is at risk of developing an infection with an infectious organism, or one that is at risk of developing a cancer in which a specific cancer antigen has been identified, or one that is at risk of developing an allergy for which an allergen is known, or one that is at risk of developing asthma where the predisposition to asthma is known.

A subject at risk, as used herein, is a subject who has any risk of exposure to an infection causing pathogen, a carcinogen, or an allergen. A subject at risk also includes subjects that have a predisposition to developing such disorders. Some predispositions can be genetic (and can thereby be identified either by genetic analysis or by family history). Some predispositions are environmental (e.g., prior exposure to carcinogens, etc.) An example of a subject at risk of developing an infection is a subject living in or expecting to travel to an area where a particular type of infectious agent is or has been found, or it may be a subject who through lifestyle or medical procedures is exposed to an organism either directly or indirectly

by contact with bodily fluids that may contain infectious organisms. Subjects at risk of developing infection also include general populations to which a medical agency recommends vaccination for a particular infectious organism.

If the antigen is an allergen and the subject develops allergic responses to that particular antigen and the subject may be exposed to the antigen, i.e., during pollen season, then that subject is at risk of exposure to the antigen. A subject at risk of developing an allergy to asthma includes those subjects that have been identified as having an allergy or asthma but that don't have the active disease during the immunostimulatory nucleic acid treatment as well as subjects that are considered to be at risk of developing these diseases because of genetic or environmental factors.

The immunostimulatory nucleic acids can also be given without the antigen or allergen for shorter term protection against infection, allergy or cancer, and in this case repeated doses will allow longer term protection.

A subject at risk of developing a cancer is one who is who has a high probability of developing cancer (e.g., a probability that is greater than the probability within the general public). These subjects include, for instance, subjects having a genetic abnormality, the presence of which has been demonstrated to have a correlative relation to a likelihood of developing a cancer that is greater than the likelihood of the general public, and subjects exposed to cancer causing agents (i.e., carcinogens) such as tobacco, asbestos, or other chemical toxins, or a subject who has previously been treated for cancer and is in apparent remission. When a subject at risk of developing a cancer is treated with an antigen specific for the type of cancer to which the subject is at risk of developing and a immunostimulatory nucleic acid, the subject may be able to kill the cancer cells as they develop. If a tumor begins to form in the subject, the subject will develop a specific immune response against the tumor antigen.

In addition to the use of the immunostimulatory nucleic acids as a prophylactic, the invention also encompasses the use of the immunostimulatory nucleic acids for the treatment of a subject having an infection, an allergy, asthma, or a cancer.

A subject having an infection is a subject that has been exposed to an infectious pathogen and has acute or chronic detectable levels of the pathogen in the body, or in bodily waste. When used therapeutically, the immunostimulatory nucleic acids can be used as a stand alone or in combination with another therapeutic agent. For example, the

immunostimulatory nucleic acids can be used therapeutically with an antigen to mount an antigen specific systemic or mucosal immune response that is capable of reducing the level of, or eradicating, the infectious pathogen.

5 An infectious disease, as used herein, is a disease arising from the presence of a foreign microorganism in the body. It is particularly important to develop effective vaccine strategies and treatments to protect the body's mucosal surfaces, which are the primary site of pathogenic entry.

As used herein, the term treat, treated, or treating when used with respect to an infectious disease refers to a prophylactic treatment which increases the resistance of a subject
10 (a subject at risk of infection) to infection with a pathogen or, in other words, decreases the likelihood that the subject will become infected with the pathogen as well as a treatment after the subject (a subject who has been infected) has become infected in order to fight the infection, e.g., reduce or eliminate the infection or prevent it from becoming worse.

A subject having an allergy is a subject that has or is at risk of developing an allergic
15 reaction in response to an allergen. An allergy refers to acquired hypersensitivity to a substance (allergen). Allergic conditions include but are not limited to eczema, allergic rhinitis or coryza, hay fever, conjunctivitis, bronchial asthma, urticaria (hives) and food allergies, and other atopic conditions.

Currently, allergic diseases are generally treated by the injection of small doses of
20 antigen followed by subsequent increasing dosage of antigen. It is believed that this procedure induces tolerization to the allergen to prevent further allergic reactions. These methods, however, can take several years to be effective and are associated with the risk of side effects such as anaphylactic shock. The methods of the invention avoid these problems.

Allergies are generally caused by IgE antibody generation against harmless allergens.
25 The cytokines that are induced by systemic or mucosal administration of immunostimulatory nucleic acids are predominantly of a class called Th1 (examples are IL-12 and IFN- γ) and these induce both humoral and cellular immune responses. The types of antibodies associated with a Th1 response are generally more protective because they have high neutralization and opsonization capabilities. The other major type of immune response, which is associated with
30 the production of IL-4, IL-5 and IL-10 cytokines, is termed a Th2 immune response. Th2 responses involve predominately antibodies and these have less protective effect against infection and some Th2 isotypes (e.g., IgE) are associated with allergy. In general, it appears

that allergic diseases are mediated by Th2 type immune responses while Th1 responses provide the best protection against infection, although excessive Th1 responses are associated with autoimmune disease. Based on the ability of the immunostimulatory nucleic acids to shift the immune response in a subject from a Th2 (which is associated with production of IgE antibodies and allergy) to a Th1 response (which is protective against allergic reactions), an effective dose for inducing an immune response of a immunostimulatory nucleic acid can be administered to a subject to treat or prevent an allergy.

Thus, the immunostimulatory nucleic acids have significant therapeutic utility in the treatment of allergic and non-allergic conditions such as asthma. Th2 cytokines, especially IL-4 and IL-5 are elevated in the airways of asthmatic subjects. These cytokines promote important aspects of the asthmatic inflammatory response, including IgE isotope switching, eosinophil chemotaxis and activation and mast cell growth. Th1 cytokines, especially IFN- γ and IL-12, can suppress the formation of Th2 clones and production of Th2 cytokines. Asthma refers to a disorder of the respiratory system characterized by inflammation, narrowing of the airways and increased reactivity of the airways to inhaled agents. Asthma is frequently, although not exclusively associated with atopic or allergic symptoms.

A subject having a cancer is a subject that has detectable cancerous cells. The cancer may be a malignant or non-malignant cancer. Cancers or tumors include but are not limited to biliary tract cancer; brain cancer; breast cancer; cervical cancer; choriocarcinoma; colon cancer; endometrial cancer; esophageal cancer; gastric cancer; intraepithelial neoplasms; lymphomas; liver cancer; lung cancer (e.g. small cell and non-small cell); melanoma; neuroblastomas; oral cancer; ovarian cancer; pancreas cancer; prostate cancer; rectal cancer; sarcomas; skin cancer; testicular cancer; thyroid cancer; and renal cancer, as well as other carcinomas and sarcomas. In one embodiment the cancer is hairy cell leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, cutaneous T-cell leukemia, multiple myeloma, follicular lymphoma, malignant melanoma, squamous cell carcinoma, renal cell carcinoma, prostate carcinoma, bladder cell carcinoma, or colon carcinoma.

Some cancer cells are antigenic and thus can be targeted by the immune system. In one aspect, the combined administration of immunostimulatory nucleic acids and cancer medicaments, particularly those which are classified as cancer immunotherapies, is useful for stimulating a specific immune response against a cancer antigen.

The theory of immune surveillance is that a prime function of the immune system is to detect and eliminate neoplastic cells before a tumor forms. A basic principle of this theory is that cancer cells are antigenically different from normal cells and thus elicit immune reactions that are similar to those that cause rejection of immunologically incompatible allografts.

- 5 Studies have confirmed that tumor cells differ, either qualitatively or quantitatively, in their expression of antigens. Such antigens are referred to interchangeably as tumor antigens or cancer antigens. Some of these antigens may in turn be tumor-specific antigens or tumor-associated antigens. "Tumor-specific antigens" are antigens that are specifically present in tumor cells but not normal cells. Examples of tumor specific antigens are viral antigens in
10 tumors induced by DNA or RNA viruses. "Tumor-associated" antigens are present in both tumor cells and normal cells but are present in a different quantity or a different form in tumor cells. Examples of such antigens are oncofetal antigens (e.g., carcinoembryonic antigen), differentiation antigens (e.g., T and Tn antigens), and oncogene products (e.g., HER/neu).

- Different types of cells that can kill tumor targets *in vitro* and *in vivo* have been
15 identified: natural killer cells (NK cells), cytolytic T lymphocytes (CTLs), lymphokine-activated killer cells (LAKs), and activated macrophages. NK cells can kill tumor cells without having been previously sensitized to specific antigens, and the activity does not require the presence of class I antigens encoded by the major histocompatibility complex (MHC) on target cells. NK cells are thought to participate in the control of nascent tumors
20 and in the control of metastatic growth. In contrast to NK cells, CTLs can kill tumor cells only after they have been sensitized to tumor antigens and when the target antigen is expressed on the tumor cells that also express MHC class I. CTLs are thought to be effector cells in the rejection of transplanted tumors and of tumors caused by DNA viruses. LAK cells are a subset of null lymphocytes distinct from the NK and CTL populations. Activated
25 macrophages can kill tumor cells in a manner that is not antigen dependent nor MHC restricted once activated. Activated macrophages are thought to decrease the growth rate of the tumors they infiltrate. *In vitro* assays have identified other immune mechanisms such as antibody-dependent, cell-mediated cytotoxic reactions and lysis by antibody plus complement. However, these immune effector mechanisms are thought to be less important
30 *in vivo* than the function of NK, CTLs, LAK, and macrophages *in vivo* (for review see Piessens, W.F., and David, J., "Tumor Immunology", In: Scientific American Medicine, Vol. 2, Scientific American Books, N.Y., pp. 1-13, 1996).

The goal of immunotherapy is to augment a patient's immune response to an established tumor. One method of immunotherapy includes the use of adjuvants. Adjuvant substances derived from microorganisms, such as bacillus Calmette-Guerin, heighten the immune response and enhance resistance to tumors in animals.

5 An "antigen" as used herein is a molecule capable of provoking an immune response. Antigens include but are not limited to cells, cell extracts, proteins, polypeptides, peptides, polysaccharides, polysaccharide conjugates, peptide and non-peptide mimics of polysaccharides and other molecules, small molecules, lipids, glycolipids, carbohydrates, viruses and viral extracts and multicellular organisms such as parasites and allergens. The
10 term antigen broadly includes any type of molecule which is recognized by a host immune system as being foreign. Antigens include but are not limited to cancer antigens, microbial antigens, and allergens.

A "microbial antigen" as used herein is an antigen of a microorganism and includes but is not limited to virus, bacteria, parasites, and fungi. Such antigens include the intact
15 microorganism as well as natural isolates and fragments or derivatives thereof and also synthetic compounds which are identical to or similar to natural microorganism antigens and induce an immune response specific for that microorganism. A compound is similar to a natural microorganism antigen if it induces an immune response (humoral and/or cellular) to a natural microorganism antigen. Such antigens are used routinely in the art and are well
20 known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

A "cancer antigen" as used herein is a compound, such as a peptide or protein, present in a tumor or cancer cell and which is capable of provoking an immune response when expressed on the surface of an antigen presenting cell in the context of an MHC molecule. Cancer antigens can be prepared from cancer cells either by preparing crude extracts of cancer
25 cells, for example, as described in Cohen, et al., 1994, *Cancer Research*, 54:1055, by partially purifying the antigens, by recombinant technology, or by de novo synthesis of known antigens. Cancer antigens include but are not limited to antigens that are recombinantly expressed, an immunogenic portion of, or a whole tumor or cancer. Such antigens can be isolated or prepared recombinantly or by any other means known in the art.

30 Cancer or tumor antigens are differentially expressed by cancer cells and can thereby be exploited in order to target cancer cells. Some of these antigens are encoded, although not necessarily expressed, by normal cells. These antigens can be characterized as those which

- 50 -

are normally silent (i.e., not expressed) in normal cells, those that are expressed only at certain stages of differentiation and those that are temporally expressed such as embryonic and fetal antigens. Other cancer antigens are encoded by mutant cellular genes, such as oncogenes (e.g., activated ras oncogene), suppressor genes (e.g., mutant p53), fusion proteins resulting from internal deletions or chromosomal translocations. Still other cancer antigens can be encoded by viral genes such as those carried on RNA and DNA tumor viruses.

In some aspects of the invention, the subject is "exposed to" the antigen. As used herein, the term "exposed to" refers to either the active step of contacting the subject with an antigen or the passive exposure of the subject to the antigen *in vivo*. Methods for the active exposure of a subject to an antigen are well-known in the art. In general, an antigen is administered directly to the subject by any means such as intravenous, intramuscular, oral, transdermal, mucosal, intranasal, intratracheal, or subcutaneous administration. The antigen can be administered systemically or locally. Methods for administering the antigen and the immunostimulatory nucleic acid are described in more detail below. A subject is passively exposed to an antigen if an antigen becomes available for exposure to the immune cells in the body. A subject may be passively exposed to an antigen, for instance, by entry of a foreign pathogen into the body or by the development of a tumor cell expressing a foreign antigen on its surface.

The methods in which a subject is passively exposed to an antigen can be particularly dependent on timing of administration of the immunostimulatory nucleic acid. For instance, in a subject at risk of developing a cancer or an infectious disease or an allergic or asthmatic response, the subject may be administered the immunostimulatory nucleic acid on a regular basis when that risk is greatest, i.e., during allergy season or after exposure to a cancer causing agent. Additionally the immunostimulatory nucleic acid may be administered to travelers before they travel to foreign lands where they are at risk of exposure to infectious agents. Likewise the immunostimulatory nucleic acid may be administered to soldiers or civilians at risk of exposure to biowarfare to induce a systemic or mucosal immune response to the antigen when and if the subject is exposed to it.

The nucleic acids and other therapeutic agents may be administered systemically, although in some preferred embodiments, the administration is local. Local administration may include topical application to mucosal surfaces such as those of the mouth, vagina, anus and penis. In embodiments, in which the administration is local, particularly to the mucosal

surfaces of the vagina, anus and mouth, it is preferred that the nucleic acid is one other than a CpG nucleic acid.

In particular embodiments, the invention is intended to prevent or treat human sexually transmitted diseases (STD)s caused by HIV-1, HIV-2, HIV-3, HTLV-I, -II, -III, hepatitis A virus, hepatitis B virus, herpes simplex virus (HSV) 1 and 2, papilloma virus, *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, *Treponema pallidum*, *Campylobacter sp.*, cytomegalovirus (CMV), *Chlamydia trachomatis* and *Candida albicans* using local mucosal administration of unmethylated CpG nucleic acids.

As used herein, an STD is an infection which is transmitted primarily, but not exclusively, through sexual intercourse. In addition to being transmitted via sexual contact with an infected subject, some STDs can also be transmitted through contact with bodily fluids of an infected subject. As used herein, "a bodily fluid" includes blood, saliva, semen, vaginal fluids, urine, feces and tears. STDs are most commonly transmitted through blood, saliva, semen and vaginal fluids. As an example, blood and blood product transfusions are common modes of transmission for many sexually transmitted pathogens, including HIV and Hepatitis viruses.

Sexually transmitted pathogens are generally bacterial, viral, parasitic or fungal in nature. Organisms that cause STDs include bacteria such as *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, *Chlamydia trachomatis*, *Treponema pallidum*, *Haemophilus ducreyi*, *Condyloma acuminata*, *Calymmatobacterium granulomatis* and *Ureaplasma urealyticum*, viruses such as Human immunodeficiency viruses (HIV-1 and HIV-2), Human T lymphotropic virus type I (HTLV-I), Herpes simplex virus type 2 (HSV-2), Human papilloma virus (multiple types), Hepatitis B virus, Cytomegalovirus and Molluscum contagiosum virus, parasites such as *Trichomonas vaginalis* and *Phthirus pubis*, and fungi such as *Candida albicans*.

Other infections are known to be sexually transmitted, even if sexual transmission is not their predominant mode of transmission. This latter category includes infections caused by bacteria such as *Mycoplasma hominis*, *Gardnerella vaginalis* and Group B streptococcus, viruses such as Human T lymphotropic virus type II (HTLV-II), Hepatitis C and D viruses, Herpes simplex virus type I (HSV-1) and Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), and parasites such as *Sarcoptes scabiei*.

The invention also intends to embrace STDs which are transmitted by sexual contact involving oral-fecal exposure. These STDs are caused by bacteria such as *Shigella* spp. and

Campylobacter spp., viruses such as Hepatitis A virus and parasites such as *Giardia lamblia* and *Entamoeba histolytica*.

A "subject in need thereof" may be a subject who is at risk of developing an STD or one who has an STD (i.e., a subject having an STD).

5 The nucleic acids are useful in some aspects as a prophylactic for the prevention of an STD in a subject at risk of developing an STD. A "subject at risk of developing an STD", as used herein, is a subject who has any risk of developing an STD either by contact with an infected subject or by contact with a bodily fluid from an infected subject. For instance, a subject at risk is one who has or who will have a sexual partner who is infected with an STD-
10 causing pathogen. Subjects at risk also include those who engage in unprotected sexual activity such as having sex, either oral, anal or vaginal, without a condom (i.e., male or female condom), regardless of whether they or their partners are aware of the existing infection. Subjects who have multiple sexual partners (e.g., prostitutes or those who frequent prostitutes) or who have even one sexual partner who in turn has multiple sexual partners are also
15 considered to be at risk. Other subjects at risk of developing an STD are subjects who engage in other forms of high risk transmission behavior such as sharing of hypodermic needles. Subjects receiving blood products may also be considered to be at risk, particularly if the surveillance of the blood supply system is lax. An example of this latter category of subject is a subject in sub-Saharan African countries which have a blood supply system which is
20 partially or completely contaminated with STD-causing pathogens (e.g., HIV). A subject at risk may also be one who is planning to travel to an area in which one or more STD-causing pathogens are common, particularly if it is known that such pathogens are present in the blood supply system of the area. Another subject at risk is one who has an occupation which involves potential contact with a bodily fluid of another. Examples of this latter category
25 include, but are not limited to, nurses, doctors, dentists, and rescue personnel such as ambulance attendants, paramedics, fire-fighters, and police officers. Subjects at risk also include fetuses and newborns born to mothers who are infected with an STD-causing pathogen.

All of the afore-mentioned activities that are associated with the transmission of an
30 STD causing pathogen are also referred to herein as "high risk activities". The nucleic acid and potentially other prophylactic or therapeutic agents to be used in conjunction may be administered before, or during, or following the time which the subject is engaged in the high

risk activity. A subject who is administered a nucleic acid before engaging in sexual activity, for example, may receive the nucleic acid at least one month, at least one week, at least 48 hours, at least 24 hours, at least 12 hours, at least 6 hours, at least 4 hours, at least 2 hours (or any time therebetween as if such time was explicitly recited herein) prior to having sex.

- 5 Preferably, the time of administration prior to engagement in the high risk activity is a time sufficient to activate the immune system so that it is active while the infectious agent is present in the body of the subject. A subject who is administered the nucleic acid following engagement in the high risk activity may receive it within 2 hours, within 4 hours, within 6 hours, within 12 hours, within 24 hours, within 48 hours, or within 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 14, 28 days or
10 longer (or any time therebetween as if such time was explicitly recited herein) after engaging in the high risk activity.

A subject preferably is a non-rodent subject. A non-rodent subject shall mean a human or vertebrate animal including but not limited to a dog, cat, horse, cow, pig, sheep, goat, chicken, primate, e.g., monkey, and fish (aquaculture species), e.g. salmon, but
15 specifically excluding rodents such as rats and mice.

Antigens can be derived from various sources including tumor, non-tumor cancers, allergens, and infectious pathogens. Each of the lists recited herein is not intended to be limiting.

- Examples of viruses that have been found in humans include but are not limited to:
- 20 *Retroviridae* (e.g. human immunodeficiency viruses, such as HIV-1 (also referred to as HTLV-III, LAV or HTLV-III/LAV, or HIV-III; and other isolates, such as HIV-LP; *Picornaviridae* (e.g. polio viruses, hepatitis A virus; enteroviruses, human Coxsackie viruses, rhinoviruses, echoviruses); *Calciviridae* (e.g. strains that cause gastroenteritis); *Togaviridae* (e.g. equine encephalitis viruses, rubella viruses); *Flaviridae* (e.g. dengue viruses, encephalitis
25 viruses, yellow fever viruses); *Coronaviridae* (e.g. coronaviruses); *Rhabdoviridae* (e.g. vesicular stomatitis viruses, rabies viruses); *Coronaviridae* (e.g. coronaviruses); *Rhabdoviridae* (e.g. vesicular stomatitis viruses, rabies viruses); *Filoviridae* (e.g. ebola viruses); *Paramyxoviridae* (e.g. parainfluenza viruses, mumps virus, measles virus, respiratory syncytial virus); *Orthomyxoviridae* (e.g. influenza viruses); *Bungaviridae* (e.g.
30 Hantaan viruses, bunga viruses, phleboviruses and Nairo viruses); *Arenaviridae* (hemorrhagic fever viruses); *Reoviridae* (e.g. reoviruses, orbiviruses and rotaviruses); *Birnaviridae*; *Hepadnaviridae* (Hepatitis B virus); *Parvoviridae* (parvoviruses); *Papovaviridae* (papilloma

viruses, polyoma viruses); *Adenoviridae* (most adenoviruses); *Herpesviridae* (herpes simplex virus (HSV) 1 and 2, varicella zoster virus, cytomegalovirus (CMV), herpes virus; *Poxviridae* (variola viruses, vaccinia viruses, pox viruses); and *Iridoviridae* (e.g. African swine fever virus); and unclassified viruses (e.g. the etiological agents of Spongiform encephalopathies, the agent of delta hepatitis (thought to be a defective satellite of hepatitis B virus), the agents of non-A, non-B hepatitis (class 1 = internally transmitted; class 2 = parenterally transmitted (i.e. Hepatitis C); Norwalk and related viruses, and astroviruses).

Although many of the microbial antigens described herein relate to human disorders, the invention is also useful for treating other non-human vertebrates. Non-human vertebrates are also capable of developing infections which can be prevented or treated with the immunostimulatory nucleic acids disclosed herein. For instance, in addition to the treatment of infectious human diseases, the methods of the invention are useful for treating infections of animals.

Both gram negative and gram positive bacteria serve as antigens in vertebrate animals. Such gram positive bacteria include, but are not limited to, *Pasteurella* species, *Staphylococci* species, and *Streptococcus* species. Gram negative bacteria include, but are not limited to, *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas* species, and *Salmonella* species. Specific examples of infectious bacteria include but are not limited to, *Helicobacter pylori*, *Borrelia burgdorferi*, *Legionella pneumophila*, *Mycobacteria* sps (e.g. *M. tuberculosis*, *M. avium*, *M. intracellulare*, *M. kansasii*, *M. goodii*), *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, *Neisseria meningitidis*, *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Streptococcus pyogenes* (Group A Streptococcus), *Streptococcus agalactiae* (Group B Streptococcus), *Streptococcus (viridans group)*, *Streptococcus faecalis*, *Streptococcus bovis*, *Streptococcus (anaerobic sps.)*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, pathogenic *Campylobacter* sp., *Enterococcus* sp., *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Bacillus anthracis*, *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*, *Corynebacterium* sp., *Erysipelothrix rhusiopathiae*, *Clostridium perfringens*, *Clostridium tetani*, *Enterobacter aerogenes*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Pasteurella multocida*, *Bacteroides* sp., *Fusobacterium nucleatum*, *Streptobacillus moniliformis*, *Treponema pallidum*, *Treponema pertenue*, *Leptospira*, *Rickettsia*, and *Actinomyces israelii*.

Polypeptides of bacterial pathogens include but are not limited to an iron-regulated outer membrane protein, (IROMP), an outer membrane protein (OMP), and an A-protein of *Aeromonis salmonicida* which causes furunculosis, p57 protein of *Renibacterium*

salmoninarum which causes bacterial kidney disease (BKD), major surface associated antigen (msa), a surface expressed cytotoxin (mpr), a surface expressed hemolysin (ish), and a flagellar antigen of Yersiniosis; an extracellular protein (ECP), an iron-regulated outer membrane protein (IROMP), and a structural protein of Pasteurellosis; an OMP and a flagellar protein of Vibrosis anguillarum and V. ordalii; a flagellar protein, an OMP protein, aroA, and purA of Edwardsielliosis ictaluri and E. tarda; and surface antigen of Ichthyophthirius; and a structural and regulatory protein of Cytophaga columnari; and a structural and regulatory protein of Rickettsia.

Polypeptides of a parasitic pathogen include but are not limited to the surface antigens of Ichthyophthirius.

Examples of fungi include *Cryptococcus neoformans*, *Histoplasma capsulatum*, *Coccidioides immitis*, *Blastomyces dermatitidis*, *Chlamydia trachomatis*, *Candida albicans*. Other infectious organisms (i.e., protists) include *Plasmodium* spp. such as *Plasmodium falciparum*, *Plasmodium malariae*, *Plasmodium ovale*, and *Plasmodium vivax* and *Toxoplasma gondii*. Blood-borne and/or tissues parasites include *Plasmodium* spp., *Babesia microti*, *Babesia divergens*, *Leishmania tropica*, *Leishmania* spp., *Leishmania braziliensis*, *Leishmania donovani*, *Trypanosoma gambiense* and *Trypanosoma rhodesiense* (African sleeping sickness), *Trypanosoma cruzi* (Chagas' disease), and *Toxoplasma gondii*. Other medically relevant microorganisms have been described extensively in the literature, e.g., see C.G.A Thomas, *Medical Microbiology*, Bailliere Tindall, Great Britain 1983, the entire contents of which is hereby incorporated by reference.

Many vaccines for the treatment of non-human vertebrates are disclosed in Bennett, K. *Compendium of Veterinary Products*, 3rd ed. North American Compendiums, Inc., 1995. As discussed above, antigens include infectious microbes such as virus, parasite, bacteria and fungi and fragments thereof, derived from natural sources or synthetically. Infectious viruses of both human and non-human vertebrates, include retroviruses, RNA viruses and DNA viruses. This group of retroviruses includes both simple retroviruses and complex retroviruses. The simple retroviruses include the subgroups of B-type retroviruses, C-type retroviruses and D-type retroviruses. An example of a B-type retrovirus is mouse mammary tumor virus (MMTV). The C-type retroviruses include subgroups C-type group A (including Rous sarcoma virus (RSV), avian leukemia virus (ALV), and avian myeloblastosis virus (AMV)) and C-type group B (including feline leukemia virus (FeLV), gibbon ape leukemia

virus (GALV), spleen necrosis virus (SNV), reticuloendotheliosis virus (RV) and simian sarcoma virus (SSV)). The D-type retroviruses include Mason-Pfizer monkey virus (MPMV) and simian retrovirus type 1 (SRV-1). The complex retroviruses include the subgroups of lentiviruses, T-cell leukemia viruses and the foamy viruses. Lentiviruses include HIV-1, but also include HIV-2, SIV, Visna virus, feline immunodeficiency virus (FIV), and equine infectious anemia virus (EIAV). The T-cell leukemia viruses include HTLV-1, HTLV-II, simian T-cell leukemia virus (STLV), and bovine leukemia virus (BLV). The foamy viruses include human foamy virus (HFV), simian foamy virus (SFV) and bovine foamy virus (BFV).

Examples of other RNA viruses that are antigens in vertebrate animals include, but are not limited to, members of the family Reoviridae, including the genus Orthoreovirus (multiple serotypes of both mammalian and avian retroviruses), the genus Orbivirus (Bluetongue virus, Eugenangee virus, Kemerovo virus, African horse sickness virus, and Colorado Tick Fever virus), the genus Rotavirus (human rotavirus, Nebraska calf diarrhea virus, simian rotavirus, bovine or ovine rotavirus, avian rotavirus); the family Picornaviridae, including the genus Enterovirus (poliovirus, Cocksackie virus A and B, enteric cytopathic human orphan (ECHO) viruses, hepatitis A virus, Simian enteroviruses, Murine encephalomyelitis (ME) viruses, Poliovirus muris, Bovine enteroviruses, Porcine enteroviruses, the genus Cardiovirus (Encephalomyocarditis virus (EMC), Mengovirus), the genus Rhinovirus (Human rhinoviruses including at least 113 subtypes; other rhinoviruses), the genus Aphthovirus (Foot and Mouth disease (FMDV)); the family Calciviridae, including Vesicular exanthema of swine virus, San Miguel sea lion virus, Feline picornavirus and Norwalk virus; the family Togaviridae, including the genus Alphavirus (Eastern equine encephalitis virus, Semliki forest virus, Sindbis virus, Chikungunya virus, O'Nyong-Nyong virus, Ross river virus, Venezuelan equine encephalitis virus, Western equine encephalitis virus), the genus Flavivirus (Mosquito borne yellow fever virus, Dengue virus, Japanese encephalitis virus, St. Louis encephalitis virus, Murray Valley encephalitis virus, West Nile virus, Kunjin virus, Central European tick borne virus, Far Eastern tick borne virus, Kyasanur forest virus, Louping III virus, Powassan virus, Omsk hemorrhagic fever virus), the genus Rubivirus (Rubella virus), the genus Pestivirus (Mucosal disease virus, Hog cholera virus, Border disease virus); the family Bunyaviridae, including the genus Bunyavirus (Bunyamwera and related viruses, California encephalitis group viruses), the genus Phlebovirus (Sandfly fever Sicilian virus, Rift Valley

fever virus), the genus *Nairovirus* (Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever virus, Nairobi sheep disease virus), and the genus *Uukuvirus* (*Uukuniemi* and related viruses); the family *Orthomyxoviridae*, including the genus *Influenza virus* (*Influenza virus* type A, many human subtypes); Swine influenza virus, and Avian and Equine Influenza viruses; influenza type B (many human subtypes), and influenza type C (possible separate genus); the family *paramyxoviridae*, including the genus *Paramyxovirus* (*Parainfluenza virus* type 1, Sendai virus, Hemadsorption virus, *Parainfluenza viruses* types 2 to 5, Newcastle Disease Virus, Mumps virus), the genus *Morbillivirus* (Measles virus, subacute sclerosing panencephalitis virus, distemper virus, Rinderpest virus), the genus *Pneumovirus* (respiratory syncytial virus (RSV), Bovine respiratory syncytial virus and Pneumonia virus); the family *Rhabdoviridae*, including the genus *Vesiculovirus* (VSV), Chandipura virus, Flanders-Hart Park virus), the genus *Lyssavirus* (Rabies virus), fish *Rhabdoviruses*, and two probable *Rhabdoviruses* (Marburg virus and Ebola virus); the family *Arenaviridae*, including *Lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus* (LCM), Tacaribe virus complex, and Lassa virus; the family *Coronaviridae*, including *Infectious Bronchitis Virus* (IBV), *Hepatitis virus*, *Human enteric corona virus*, and *Feline infectious peritonitis* (*Feline coronavirus*).

Illustrative DNA viruses that are antigens in vertebrate animals include, but are not limited to, the family *Poxviridae*, including the genus *Orthopoxvirus* (*Variola major*, *Variola minor*, *Monkey pox* *Vaccinia*, *Cowpox*, *Buffalopox*, *Rabbitpox*, *Ectromelia*), the genus *Leporipoxvirus* (*Myxoma*, *Fibroma*), the genus *Avipoxvirus* (*Fowlpox*, other avian poxvirus), the genus *Capripoxvirus* (sheeppox, goatpox), the genus *Suipoxvirus* (*Swinepox*), the genus *Parapoxvirus* (*contagious postular dermatitis virus*, *pseudocowpox*, *bovine papular stomatitis virus*); the family *Iridoviridae* (*African swine fever virus*, *Frog viruses* 2 and 3, *Lymphocystis virus* of fish); the family *Herpesviridae*, including the *alpha-Herpesviruses* (*Herpes Simplex* Types 1 and 2, *Varicella-Zoster*, *Equine abortion virus*, *Equine herpes virus* 2 and 3, *pseudorabies virus*, *infectious bovine keratoconjunctivitis virus*, *infectious bovine rhinotracheitis virus*, *feline rhinotracheitis virus*, *infectious laryngotracheitis virus*) the *Beta-herpesviruses* (*Human cytomegalovirus* and *cytomegaloviruses* of swine and monkeys); the *gamma-herpesviruses* (*Epstein-Barr virus* (EBV), *Marek's disease virus*, *Herpes saimiri*, *Herpesvirus ateles*, *Herpesvirus sylvilagus*, *guinea pig herpes virus*, *Lucke tumor virus*); the family *Adenoviridae*, including the genus *Mastadenovirus* (*Human subgroups A,B,C,D,E* and ungrouped; *simian adenoviruses* (at least 23 serotypes), *infectious canine hepatitis*, and

adenoviruses of cattle, pigs, sheep, frogs and many other species, the genus Aviadenovirus (Avian adenoviruses); and non-cultivable adenoviruses; the family Papoviridae, including the genus Papillomavirus (Human papilloma viruses, bovine papilloma viruses, Shope rabbit papilloma virus, and various pathogenic papilloma viruses of other species), the genus Polyomavirus (polyomavirus, Simian vacuolating agent (SV-40), Rabbit vacuolating agent (RKV), K virus, BK virus, JC virus, and other primate polyoma viruses such as Lymphotropic papilloma virus); the family Parvoviridae including the genus Adeno-associated viruses, the genus Parvovirus (Feline panleukopenia virus, bovine parvovirus, canine parvovirus, Aleutian mink disease virus, etc). Finally, DNA viruses may include viruses which do not fit into the above families such as Kuru and Creutzfeldt-Jacob disease viruses and chronic infectious neuropathic agents (CHINA virus).

The immunostimulatory nucleic acids can also be used to induce an immune response, such as an antigen specific immune response, birds such as hens, chickens, turkeys, ducks, geese, quail, and pheasant. Birds are prime targets for many types of infections.

Hatching birds are exposed to pathogenic microorganisms shortly after birth. Although these birds are initially protected against pathogens by maternal derived antibodies, this protection is only temporary, and the bird's own immature immune system must begin to protect the bird against the pathogens. It is often desirable to prevent infection in young birds when they are most susceptible. It is also desirable to prevent against infection in older birds, especially when the birds are housed in closed quarters, leading to the rapid spread of disease. Thus, it is desirable to administer the Immunostimulatory nucleic acid and the non-nucleic acid adjuvant of the invention to birds to enhance an antigen-specific immune response when antigen is present.

An example of a common infection in chickens is chicken infectious anemia virus (CIAV). CIAV was first isolated in Japan in 1979 during an investigation of a Marek's disease vaccination break (Yuasa et al., 1979, Avian Dis. 23:366-385). Since that time, CIAV has been detected in commercial poultry in all major poultry producing countries (van Bulow et al., 1991, pp.690-699) in Diseases of Poultry, 9th edition, Iowa State University Press).

CIAV infection results in a clinical disease, characterized by anemia, hemorrhage and immunosuppression, in young susceptible chickens. Atrophy of the thymus and of the bone marrow and consistent lesions of CIAV-infected chickens are also characteristic of CIAV infection. Lymphocyte depletion in the thymus, and occasionally in the bursa of Fabricius,

results in immunosuppression and increased susceptibility to secondary viral, bacterial, or fungal infections which then complicate the course of the disease. The immunosuppression may cause aggravated disease after infection with one or more of Marek's disease virus (MDV), infectious bursal disease virus, reticuloendotheliosis virus, adenovirus, or reovirus. It has been reported that pathogenesis of MDV is enhanced by CIAV (DeBoer et al., 1989, p. 28 In Proceedings of the 38th Western Poultry Diseases Conference, Tempe, Ariz.). Further, it has been reported that CIAV aggravates the signs of infectious bursal disease (Rosenberger et al., 1989, Avian Dis. 33:707-713). Chickens develop an age resistance to experimentally induced disease due to CAA. This is essentially complete by the age of 2 weeks, but older birds are still susceptible to infection (Yuasa, N. et al., 1979 supra; Yuasa, N. et al., Arian Diseases 24, 202-209, 1980). However, if chickens are dually infected with CAA and an immunosuppressive agent (IBDV, MDV etc.), age resistance against the disease is delayed (Yuasa, N. et al., 1979 and 1980 supra; Bulow von V. et al., J. Veterinary Medicine 33, 93-116, 1986). Characteristics of CIAV that may potentiate disease transmission include high resistance to environmental inactivation and some common disinfectants. The economic impact of CIAV infection on the poultry industry is clear from the fact that 10% to 30% of infected birds in disease outbreaks die.

Vaccination of birds, like other vertebrate animals can be performed at any age. Normally, vaccinations are performed at up to 12 weeks of age for a live microorganism and between 14-18 weeks for an inactivated microorganism or other type of vaccine. For in ovo vaccination, vaccination can be performed in the last quarter of embryo development. The vaccine may be administered subcutaneously, by spray, orally, intraocularly, intratracheally, nasally, or by other mucosal delivery methods described herein. Thus, the immunostimulatory nucleic acids of the invention can be administered to birds and other non-human vertebrates using routine vaccination schedules and the antigen can be administered after an appropriate time period as described herein.

Cattle and livestock are also susceptible to infection. Diseases which affect these animals can produce severe economic losses, especially amongst cattle. The methods of the invention can be used to protect against infection in livestock, such as cows, horses, pigs, sheep, and goats.

Cows can be infected by bovine viruses. Bovine viral diarrhea virus (BVDV) is a small enveloped positive-stranded RNA virus and is classified, along with hog cholera virus

(HOCV) and sheep border disease virus (BDV), in the pestivirus genus. Although, Pestiviruses were previously classified in the Togaviridae family, some studies have suggested their reclassification within the Flaviviridae family along with the flavivirus and hepatitis C virus (HCV) groups (Francki, et al., 1991).

5 BVDV, which is an important pathogen of cattle can be distinguished, based on cell culture analysis, into cytopathogenic (CP) and noncytopathogenic (NCP) biotypes. The NCP biotype is more widespread although both biotypes can be found in cattle. If a pregnant cow becomes infected with an NCP strain, the cow can give birth to a persistently infected and specifically immunotolerant calf that will spread virus during its lifetime. The persistently
10 infected cattle can succumb to mucosal disease and both biotypes can then be isolated from the animal. Clinical manifestations can include abortion, teratogenesis, and respiratory problems, mucosal disease and mild diarrhea. In addition, severe thrombocytopenia, associated with herd epidemics, that may result in the death of the animal has been described and strains associated with this disease seem more virulent than the classical BVDVs.

15 Equine herpes viruses (EHV) comprise a group of antigenically distinct biological agents which cause a variety of infections in horses ranging from subclinical to fatal disease. These include Equine herpesvirus-1 (EHV-1), a ubiquitous pathogen in horses. EHV-1 is associated with epidemics of abortion, respiratory tract disease, and central nervous system disorders. Primary infection of upper respiratory tract of young horses results in a febrile
20 illness which lasts for 8 to 10 days. Immunologically experienced mares may be re-infected via the respiratory tract without disease becoming apparent, so that abortion usually occurs without warning. The neurological syndrome is associated with respiratory disease or abortion and can affect animals of either sex at any age, leading to lack of co-ordination, weakness and posterior paralysis (Telford, E. A. R. et al., Virology 189, 304-316, 1992). Other EHV's
25 include EHV-2, or equine cytomegalovirus, EHV-3, equine coital exanthema virus, and EHV-4, previously classified as EHV-1 subtype 2.

Sheep and goats can be infected by a variety of dangerous microorganisms including visna-maedi.

30 Primates such as monkeys, apes and macaques can be infected by simian immunodeficiency virus. Inactivated cell-virus and cell-free whole simian immunodeficiency vaccines have been reported to afford protection in macaques (Stott et al. (1990) Lancet 36:1538-1541; Desrosiers et al. PNAS USA (1989) 86:6353-6357; Murphey-Corb et al.

(1989) Science 246:1293-1297; and Carlson et al. (1990) AIDS Res. Human Retroviruses 6:1239-1246). A recombinant HIV gp120 vaccine has been reported to afford protection in chimpanzees (Berman et al. (1990) Nature 345:622-625).

Cats, both domestic and wild, are susceptible to infection with a variety of microorganisms. For instance, feline infectious peritonitis is a disease which occurs in both domestic and wild cats, such as lions, leopards, cheetahs, and jaguars. When it is desirable to prevent infection with this and other types of pathogenic organisms in cats, the methods of the invention can be used to vaccinate cats to protect them against infection.

Domestic cats may become infected with several retroviruses, including but not limited to feline leukemia virus (FeLV), feline sarcoma virus (FeSV), endogenous type I coronavirus (RD-114), and feline syncytia-forming virus (FeSFV). Of these, FeLV is the most significant pathogen, causing diverse symptoms, including lymphoreticular and myeloid neoplasms, anemias, immune mediated disorders, and an immunodeficiency syndrome which is similar to human acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS). Recently, a particular replication-defective FeLV mutant, designated FeLV-AIDS, has been more particularly associated with immunosuppressive properties.

The discovery of feline T-lymphotropic lentivirus (also referred to as feline immunodeficiency) was first reported in Pedersen et al. (1987) Science 235:790-793. Characteristics of FIV have been reported in Yamamoto et al. (1988) Leukemia, December Supplement 2:204S-215S; Yamamoto et al. (1988) Am. J. Vet. Res. 49:1246-1258; and Ackley et al. (1990) J. Virol. 64:5652-5655. Cloning and sequence analysis of FIV have been reported in Olmsted et al. (1989) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 86:2448-2452 and 86:4355-4360.

Feline infectious peritonitis (FIP) is a sporadic disease occurring unpredictably in domestic and wild Felidae. While FIP is primarily a disease of domestic cats, it has been diagnosed in lions, mountain lions, leopards, cheetahs, and the jaguar. Smaller wild cats that have been afflicted with FIP include the lynx and caracal, sand cat, and pallas cat. In domestic cats, the disease occurs predominantly in young animals, although cats of all ages are susceptible. A peak incidence occurs between 6 and 12 months of age. A decline in incidence is noted from 5 to 13 years of age, followed by an increased incidence in cats 14 to 15 years old.

Viral, bacterial, and parasitic diseases in fin-fish, shellfish or other aquatic life forms pose a serious problem for the aquaculture industry. Owing to the high density of animals in the hatchery tanks or enclosed marine farming areas, infectious diseases may eradicate a large proportion of the stock in, for example, a fin-fish, shellfish, or other aquatic life forms facility.

5 Prevention of disease is a more desired remedy to these threats to fish than intervention once the disease is in progress. Vaccination of fish is the only preventative method which may offer long-term protection through immunity. Nucleic acid based vaccinations are described in US Patent No. 5,780,448 issued to Davis.

10 The fish immune system has many features similar to the mammalian immune system, such as the presence of B cells, T cells, lymphokines, complement, and immunoglobulins. Fish have lymphocyte subclasses with roles that appear similar in many respects to those of the B and T cells of mammals. Vaccines can be administered by immersion or orally.

Aquaculture species include but are not limited to fin-fish, shellfish, and other aquatic animals. Fin-fish include all vertebrate fish, which may be bony or cartilaginous fish, such as, 15 for example, salmonids, carp, catfish, yellowtail, seabream, and seabass. Salmonids are a family of fin-fish which include trout (including rainbow trout), salmon, and Arctic char. Examples of shellfish include, but are not limited to, clams, lobster, shrimp, crab, and oysters. Other cultured aquatic animals include, but are not limited to eels, squid, and octopi.

Polypeptides of viral aquaculture pathogens include but are not limited to glycoprotein 20 (G) or nucleoprotein (N) of viral hemorrhagic septicemia virus (VHSV); G or N proteins of infectious hematopoietic necrosis virus (IHNV); VP1, VP2, VP3 or N structural proteins of infectious pancreatic necrosis virus (IPNV); G protein of spring viremia of carp (SVC); and a membrane-associated protein, tegumin or capsid protein or glycoprotein of channel catfish virus (CCV).

25 Typical parasites infecting horses are *Gasterophilus* spp.; *Eimeria leuckarti*, *Giardia* spp.; *Trichostrongylus axei*; *Babesia* spp. (RBC's), *Theileria equi*; *Trypanosoma* spp.; *Klossiella equi*; *Sarcocystis* spp.

Typical parasites infecting swine include *Eimeria bebbiecki*, *Eimeria scabra*, *Isospora suis*, *Giardia* spp.; *Balantidium coli*, *Entamoeba histolytica*; *Toxoplasma gondii* and *Sarcocystis* 30 spp., and *Trichinella spiralis*.

The major parasites of dairy and beef cattle include *Eimeria* spp., *Cryptosporidium* sp., *Giardia* spp.; *Toxoplasma gondii*; *Babesia bovis* (RBC), *Babesia bigemina* (RBC),

Trypanosoma spp. (plasma), *Theileria* spp. (RBC); *Theileria parva* (lymphocytes); *Tritrichomonas foetus*; and *Sarcocystis* spp.

The major parasites of raptors include *Trichomonas gallinae*; Coccidia (*Eimeria* spp.); *Plasmodium relictum*, *Leucocytozoon danilewskyi* (owls), *Haemoproteus* spp., *Trypanosoma* spp.; *Histomonas*; *Cryptosporidium meleagridis*, *Cryptosporidium baileyi*, *Giardia*, *Eimeria*; *Toxoplasma*.

Typical parasites infecting sheep and goats include *Eimeria* spp., *Cryptosporidium* sp., *Giardia* sp.; *Toxoplasma gondii*; *Babesia* spp. (RBC), *Trypanosoma* spp. (plasma), *Theileria* spp. (RBC); and *Sarcocystis* spp.

Typical parasitic infections in poultry include coccidiosis caused by *Eimeria acervulina*, *E. necatrix*, *E. tenella*, *Isospora* spp. and *Eimeria truncata*; histomoniasis, caused by *Histomonas meleagridis* and *Histomonas gallinarum*; trichomoniasis caused by *Trichomonas gallinae*; and hexamitiasis caused by *Hexamita meleagridis*. Poultry can also be infected *Eimeria maxima*, *Eimeria meleagridis*, *Eimeria adenoeides*, *Eimeria meleagritidis*, *Cryptosporidium*, *Eimeria brunetti*, *Eimeria adenoeides*, *Leucocytozoon* spp., *Plasmodium* spp., *Hemoproteus meleagridis*, *Toxoplasma gondii* and *Sarcocystis*.

The methods of the invention can also be applied to the treatment and/or prevention of parasitic infection in dogs, cats, birds, fish and ferrets. Typical parasites of birds include *Trichomonas gallinae*; *Eimeria* spp., *Isospora* spp., *Giardia*; *Cryptosporidium*; *Sarcocystis* spp., *Toxoplasma gondii*, *Haemoproteus/Parahaemoproteus*, *Plasmodium* spp., *Leucocytozoon/Akiba*, *Atoxoplasma*, *Trypanosoma* spp. Typical parasites infecting dogs include *Trichinella spiralis*; *Isopora* spp., *Sarcocystis* spp., *Cryptosporidium* spp., *Hammondia* spp., *Giardia duodenalis (canis)*; *Balantidium coli*, *Entamoeba histolytica*; *Hepatozoon canis*; *Toxoplasma gondii*, *Trypanosoma cruzi*; *Babesia canis*; *Leishmania amastigotes*; *Neospora caninum*.

Typical parasites infecting feline species include *Isospora* spp., *Toxoplasma gondii*, *Sarcocystis* spp., *Hammondia hammondi*, *Besnoitia* spp., *Giardia* spp.; *Entamoeba histolytica*; *Hepatozoon canis*, *Cytauxzoon* sp., *Cytauxzoon* sp., *Cytauxzoon* sp. (red cells, RE cells).

Typical parasites infecting fish include *Hexamita* spp., *Eimeria* spp.; *Cryptobia* spp., *Nosema* spp., *Myxosoma* spp., *Chilodonella* spp., *Trichodina* spp.; *Pleistophora* spp., *Myxosoma Henneburyi*; *Costia* spp., *Ichthyophthirius* spp., and *Oodinium* spp.

Typical parasites of wild mammals include *Giardia* spp. (carnivores, herbivores), *Iso spor a* spp. (carnivores), *Eimeria* spp. (carnivores, herbivores); *Theileria* spp. (herbivores), *Babesia* spp. (carnivores, herbivores), *Trypanosoma* spp. (carnivores, herbivores); *Schistosoma* spp. (herbivores); *Fasciola hepatica* (herbivores), *Fascioloides magna* (herbivores), *Fasciola gigantica* (herbivores), *Trichinella spiralis* (carnivores, herbivores).

Parasitic infections in zoos can also pose serious problems. Typical parasites of the bovidae family (blesbok, antelope, banteng, eland, gaur, impala, klipspringer, kudu, gazelle) include *Eimeria* spp. Typical parasites in the pinnipedae family (seal, sea lion) include *Eimeria phocae*. Typical parasites in the camelidae family (camels, llamas) include *Eimeria* spp. Typical parasites of the giraffidae family (giraffes) include *Eimeria* spp. Typical parasites in the elephantidae family (African and Asian) include *Fasciola* spp. Typical parasites of lower primates (chimpanzees, orangutans, apes, baboons, macaques, monkeys) include *Giardia* sp.; *Balantidium coli*, *Entamoeba histolytica*, *Sarcocystis* spp., *Toxoplasma gondii*; *Plasmodium* spp. (RBC), *Babesia* spp. (RBC), *Trypanosoma* spp. (plasma), *Leishmania* spp. (macrophages).

Cancer is one of the leading causes of death in companion animals (i.e., cats and dogs). Cancer usually strikes older animals which, in the case of house pets, have become integrated into the family. Forty-five % of dogs older than 10 years of age, are likely to succumb to the disease. The most common treatment options include surgery, chemotherapy and radiation therapy. Others treatment modalities which have been used with some success are laser therapy, cryotherapy, hyperthermia and immunotherapy. The choice of treatment depends on type of cancer and degree of dissemination. Unless the malignant growth is confined to a discrete area in the body, it is difficult to remove only malignant tissue without also affecting normal cells.

Malignant disorders commonly diagnosed in dogs and cats include but are not limited to lymphosarcoma, osteosarcoma, mammary tumors, mastocytoma, brain tumor, melanoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, carcinoid lung tumor, bronchial gland tumor, bronchiolar adenocarcinoma, fibroma, myxochondroma, pulmonary sarcoma, neurosarcoma, osteoma, papilloma, retinoblastoma, Ewing's sarcoma, Wilm's tumor, Burkitt's lymphoma, microglioma, neuroblastoma, osteoclastoma, oral neoplasia, fibrosarcoma, osteosarcoma and rhabdomyosarcoma. Other neoplasias in dogs include genital squamous cell carcinoma,

transmissible venereal tumor, testicular tumor, seminoma, Sertoli cell tumor, hemangiopericytoma, histiocytoma, chloroma (granulocytic sarcoma), corneal papilloma, corneal squamous cell carcinoma, hemangiosarcoma, pleural mesothelioma, basal cell tumor, thymoma, stomach tumor, adrenal gland carcinoma, oral papillomatosis, hemangioendothelioma and cystadenoma. Additional malignancies diagnosed in cats include follicular lymphoma, intestinal lymphosarcoma, fibrosarcoma and pulmonary squamous cell carcinoma. The ferret, an ever-more popular house pet is known to develop insulinoma, lymphoma, sarcoma, neuroma, pancreatic islet cell tumor, gastric MALT lymphoma and gastric adenocarcinoma.

Neoplasias affecting agricultural livestock include leukemia, hemangiopericytoma and bovine ocular neoplasia (in cattle); preputial fibrosarcoma, ulcerative squamous cell carcinoma, preputial carcinoma, connective tissue neoplasia and mastocytoma (in horses); hepatocellular carcinoma (in swine); lymphoma and pulmonary adenomatosis (in sheep); pulmonary sarcoma, lymphoma, Rous sarcoma, reticulendotheliosis, fibrosarcoma, nephroblastoma, B-cell lymphoma and lymphoid leukosis (in avian species); retinoblastoma, hepatic neoplasia, lymphosarcoma (lymphoblastic lymphoma), plasmacytoid leukemia and swimbladder sarcoma (in fish), caseous lymphadenitis (CLA): chronic, infectious, contagious disease of sheep and goats caused by the bacterium *Corynebacterium pseudotuberculosis*, and contagious lung tumor of sheep caused by jaagsiekte.

An allergen refers to a substance (antigen) that can induce an allergic or asthmatic response in a susceptible subject. The list of allergens is enormous and can include pollens, insect venoms, animal dander dust, fungal spores and drugs (e.g. penicillin). Examples of natural, animal and plant allergens include but are not limited to proteins specific to the following genera: *Canine* (*Canis familiaris*); *Dermatophagoides* (e.g. *Dermatophagoides farinae*); *Felis* (*Felis domesticus*); *Ambrosia* (*Ambrosia artemisiifolia*); *Lolium* (e.g. *Lolium perenne* or *Lolium multiflorum*); *Cryptomeria* (*Cryptomeria japonica*); *Alternaria* (*Alternaria alternata*); *Alder*; *Alnus* (*Alnus gultinoasa*); *Betula* (*Betula verrucosa*); *Quercus* (*Quercus alba*); *Olea* (*Olea europaea*); *Artemisia* (*Artemisia vulgaris*); *Plantago* (e.g. *Plantago lanceolata*); *Parietaria* (e.g. *Parietaria officinalis* or *Parietaria judaica*); *Blattella* (e.g. *Blattella germanica*); *Apis* (e.g. *Apis multiflorum*); *Cupressus* (e.g. *Cupressus sempervirens*, *Cupressus arizonica* and *Cupressus macrocarpa*); *Juniperus* (e.g. *Juniperus sabinoidea*, *Juniperus virginiana*, *Juniperus communis* and *Juniperus ashei*); *Thuja* (e.g. *Thuja*

- 66 -

orientalis); *Chamaecyparis* (e.g. *Chamaecyparis obtusa*); *Periplaneta* (e.g. *Periplaneta americana*); *Agropyron* (e.g. *Agropyron repens*); *Secale* (e.g. *Secale cereale*); *Triticum* (e.g. *Triticum aestivum*); *Dactylis* (e.g. *Dactylis glomerata*); *Festuca* (e.g. *Festuca elatior*); *Poa* (e.g. *Poa pratensis* or *Poa compressa*); *Avena* (e.g. *Avena sativa*); *Holcus* (e.g. *Holcus lanatus*); *Anthoxanthum* (e.g. *Anthoxanthum odoratum*); *Arrhenatherum* (e.g. *Arrhenatherum elatius*); *Agrostis* (e.g. *Agrostis alba*); *Phleum* (e.g. *Phleum pratense*); *Phalaris* (e.g. *Phalaris arundinacea*); *Paspalum* (e.g. *Paspalum notatum*); *Sorghum* (e.g. *Sorghum halepensis*); and *Bromus* (e.g. *Bromus inermis*).

The antigen may be an antigen that is encoded by a nucleic acid vector or it may be not encoded in a nucleic acid vector. In the former case the nucleic acid vector is administered to the subject and the antigen is expressed *in vivo*. In the latter case the antigen may be administered directly to the subject. An antigen not encoded in a nucleic acid vector as used herein refers to any type of antigen that is not a nucleic acid. For instance, in some aspects of the invention the antigen not encoded in a nucleic acid vector is a polypeptide.

Minor modifications of the primary amino acid sequences of polypeptide antigens may also result in a polypeptide which has substantially equivalent antigenic activity as compared to the unmodified counterpart polypeptide. Such modifications may be deliberate, as by site-directed mutagenesis, or may be spontaneous. All of the polypeptides produced by these modifications are included herein as long as antigenicity still exists. The polypeptide may be, for example, a viral polypeptide.

The term "substantially purified" as used herein refers to a polypeptide which is substantially free of other proteins, lipids, carbohydrates or other materials with which it is naturally associated. One skilled in the art can purify viral or bacterial polypeptides using standard techniques for protein purification. The substantially pure polypeptide will often yield a single major band on a non-reducing polyacrylamide gel. In the case of partially glycosylated polypeptides or those that have several start codons, there may be several bands on a non-reducing polyacrylamide gel, but these will form a distinctive pattern for that polypeptide. The purity of the viral or bacterial polypeptide can also be determined by amino-terminal amino acid sequence analysis. Other types of antigens not encoded by a nucleic acid vector such as polysaccharides, small molecule, mimics etc are described above, and included within the invention.

The invention also utilizes polynucleotides encoding the antigenic polypeptides. It is envisioned that the antigen may be delivered to the subject in a nucleic acid molecule which encodes for the antigen such that the antigen must be expressed *in vivo*. Such antigens delivered to the subject in a nucleic acid vector are referred to as antigens encoded by a nucleic acid vector. The nucleic acid encoding the antigen is operatively linked to a gene expression sequence which directs the expression of the antigen nucleic acid within a eukaryotic cell. The gene expression sequence is any regulatory nucleotide sequence, such as a promoter sequence or promoter-enhancer combination, which facilitates the efficient transcription and translation of the antigen nucleic acid to which it is operatively linked. The gene expression sequence may, for example, be a mammalian or viral promoter, such as a constitutive or inducible promoter. Constitutive mammalian promoters include, but are not limited to, the promoters for the following genes: hypoxanthine phosphoribosyl transferase (HPTR), adenosine deaminase, pyruvate kinase, b-actin promoter and other constitutive promoters. Exemplary viral promoters which function constitutively in eukaryotic cells include, for example, promoters from the cytomegalovirus (CMV), simian virus (e.g., SV40), papilloma virus, adenovirus, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), Rous sarcoma virus, cytomegalovirus, the long terminal repeats (LTR) of Moloney leukemia virus and other retroviruses, and the thymidine kinase promoter of herpes simplex virus. Other constitutive promoters are known to those of ordinary skill in the art. The promoters useful as gene expression sequences of the invention also include inducible promoters. Inducible promoters are expressed in the presence of an inducing agent. For example, the metallothionein promoter is induced to promote transcription and translation in the presence of certain metal ions. Other inducible promoters are known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In general, the gene expression sequence shall include, as necessary, 5' non-transcribing and 5' non-translating sequences involved with the initiation of transcription and translation, respectively, such as a TATA box, capping sequence, CAAT sequence, and the like. Especially, such 5' non-transcribing sequences will include a promoter region which includes a promoter sequence for transcriptional control of the operably joined antigen nucleic acid. The gene expression sequences optionally include enhancer sequences or upstream activator sequences as desired.

The antigen nucleic acid is operatively linked to the gene expression sequence. As used herein, the antigen nucleic acid sequence and the gene expression sequence are said to be

operably linked when they are covalently linked in such a way as to place the expression or transcription and/or translation of the antigen coding sequence under the influence or control of the gene expression sequence. Two DNA sequences are said to be operably linked if induction of a promoter in the 5' gene expression sequence results in the transcription of the antigen sequence and if the nature of the linkage between the two DNA sequences does not (1) result in the introduction of a frame-shift mutation, (2) interfere with the ability of the promoter region to direct the transcription of the antigen sequence, or (3) interfere with the ability of the corresponding RNA transcript to be translated into a protein. Thus, a gene expression sequence would be operably linked to an antigen nucleic acid sequence if the gene expression sequence were capable of effecting transcription of that antigen nucleic acid sequence such that the resulting transcript is translated into the desired protein or polypeptide.

The antigen nucleic acid of the invention may be delivered to the immune system alone or in association with a vector. In its broadest sense, a vector is any vehicle capable of facilitating the transfer of the antigen nucleic acid to the cells of the immune system so that the antigen can be expressed and presented on the surface of the immune cell. The vector generally transports the nucleic acid to the immune cells with reduced degradation relative to the extent of degradation that would result in the absence of the vector. The vector optionally includes the above-described gene expression sequence to enhance expression of the antigen nucleic acid in immune cells. In general, the vectors useful in the invention include, but are not limited to, plasmids, phagemids, viruses, other vehicles derived from viral or bacterial sources that have been manipulated by the insertion or incorporation of the antigen nucleic acid sequences. Viral vectors are a preferred type of vector and include, but are not limited to, nucleic acid sequences from the following viruses: retrovirus, such as Moloney murine leukemia virus, Harvey murine sarcoma virus, murine mammary tumor virus, and Rous sarcoma virus; adenovirus, adeno-associated virus; SV40-type viruses; polyoma viruses; Epstein-Barr viruses; papilloma viruses; herpes virus; vaccinia virus; polio virus; and RNA virus such as a retrovirus. One can readily employ other vectors not named but known in the art.

Preferred viral vectors are based on non-cytopathic eukaryotic viruses in which non-essential genes have been replaced with the gene of interest. Non-cytopathic viruses include retroviruses, the life cycle of which involves reverse transcription of genomic viral RNA into DNA with subsequent proviral integration into host cellular DNA. Retroviruses

have been approved for human gene therapy trials. Most useful are those retroviruses that are replication-deficient (i.e., capable of directing synthesis of the desired proteins, but incapable of manufacturing an infectious particle). Such genetically altered retroviral expression vectors have general utility for the high-efficiency transduction of genes *in vivo*. Standard protocols for producing replication-deficient retroviruses (including the steps of incorporation of exogenous genetic material into a plasmid, transfection of a packaging cell lined with plasmid, production of recombinant retroviruses by the packaging cell line, collection of viral particles from tissue culture media, and infection of the target cells with viral particles) are provided in Kriegler, M., *Gene Transfer and Expression, A Laboratory Manual* W.H. Freeman C.O., New York (1990) and Murry, E.J. *Methods in Molecular Biology*, vol. 7, Humana Press, Inc., Clifton, New Jersey (1991).

A preferred virus for certain applications is the adeno-associated virus, a double-stranded DNA virus. The adeno-associated virus can be engineered to be replication-deficient and is capable of infecting a wide range of cell types and species. It further has advantages such as, heat and lipid solvent stability; high transduction frequencies in cells of diverse lineages, including hemopoietic cells; and lack of superinfection inhibition thus allowing multiple series of transductions. Reportedly, the adeno-associated virus can integrate into human cellular DNA in a site-specific manner, thereby minimizing the possibility of insertional mutagenesis and variability of inserted gene expression characteristic of retroviral infection. In addition, wild-type adeno-associated virus infections have been followed in tissue culture for greater than 100 passages in the absence of selective pressure, implying that the adeno-associated virus genomic integration is a relatively stable event. The adeno-associated virus can also function in an extrachromosomal fashion.

Other vectors include plasmid vectors. Plasmid vectors have been extensively described in the art and are well-known to those of skill in the art. See e.g., Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1989. In the last few years, plasmid vectors have been found to be particularly advantageous for delivering genes to cells *in vivo* because of their inability to replicate within and integrate into a host genome. These plasmids, however, having a promoter compatible with the host cell, can express a peptide from a gene operatively encoded within the plasmid. Some commonly used plasmids include pBR322, pUC18, pUC19, pRC/CMV, SV40, and pBlueScript. Other plasmids are well-known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

Additionally, plasmids may be custom designed using restriction enzymes and ligation reactions to remove and add specific fragments of DNA.

It has recently been discovered that gene carrying plasmids can be delivered to the immune system using bacteria. Modified forms of bacteria such as *Salmonella* can be transfected with the plasmid and used as delivery vehicles. The bacterial delivery vehicles can be administered to a host subject orally or by other administration means. The bacteria deliver the plasmid to immune cells, e.g. B cells, dendritic cells, likely by passing through the gut barrier. High levels of immune protection have been established using this methodology. Such methods of delivery are useful for the aspects of the invention utilizing systemic delivery of antigen, Immunostimulatory nucleic acid and/or other therapeutic agent.

Thus, in addition to being suitable as stand alone agents, the immunostimulatory nucleic acids are useful, inter alia, as vaccine adjuvants. It was previously established that CpG oligonucleotides are excellent vaccine adjuvants. In order to identify the best immunostimulatory nucleic acids for use as a vaccine adjuvant in humans and other non-rodent animals, *in vivo* screening of different nucleic acids for this purpose was conducted. Several *in vitro* assays were evaluated in mice for their predictive value of adjuvant activity *in vivo*. During the course of this study, an *in vitro* test that is predictive of *in vivo* efficacy was identified. It was discovered, rather surprisingly, that both B cell and NK cell activation correlated particularly well with the ability of an immunostimulatory nucleic acid to enhance an *in vivo* immune response against an antigen.

The nucleic acids are also useful for improving survival, differentiation, activation and maturation of dendritic cells. The immunostimulatory nucleic acids have the unique capability to promote cell survival, differentiation, activation and maturation of dendritic cells. Dendritic precursor cells isolated from blood by immunomagnetic cell sorting develop morphologic and functional characteristics of dendritic cells during a two day incubation with GM-CSF. Without GM-CSF these cells undergo apoptosis. The immunostimulatory nucleic acids are superior to GM-CSF in promoting survival and differentiation of dendritic cells (MHC II expression, cell size, granularity). The immunostimulatory nucleic acids also induce maturation of dendritic cells. Since dendritic cells form the link between the innate and the acquired immune system, by presenting antigens as well as through their expression of pattern recognition receptors which detect microbial molecules like LPS in their local environment, the ability to activate dendritic cells with immunostimulatory nucleic acids supports the use of

these immunostimulatory nucleic acid based strategies for *in vivo* and *ex-vivo* immunotherapy against disorders such as cancer and allergic or infectious diseases. The immunostimulatory nucleic acids are also useful for activating and inducing maturation of dendritic cells.

Immunostimulatory nucleic acids also increase natural killer cell lytic activity and
5 antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC). ADCC can be performed using a immunostimulatory nucleic acid in combination with an antibody specific for a cellular target, such as a cancer cell. When the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is administered to a subject in conjunction with the antibody the subject's immune system is induced to kill the tumor cell. The antibodies useful in the ADCC procedure include antibodies which interact with a
10 cell in the body. Many such antibodies specific for cellular targets have been described in the art and many are commercially available. Examples of these antibodies are listed below among the list of cancer immunotherapies.

The nucleic acids are also useful for redirecting an immune response from a Th2 immune response to a Th1 immune response. Redirection of an immune response from a Th2
15 to a Th1 immune response can be assessed by measuring the levels of cytokines produced in response to the nucleic acid (e.g., by inducing monocytic cells and other cells to produce Th1 cytokines, including IL-12, IFN- γ and GM-CSF). The redirection or rebalance of the immune response from a Th2 to a Th1 response is particularly useful for the treatment or prevention of asthma. For instance, an effective amount for treating asthma can be that amount; useful for
20 redirecting a Th2 type of immune response that is associated with asthma to a Th1 type of response. Th2 cytokines, especially IL-4 and IL-5 are elevated in the airways of asthmatic subjects. These cytokines promote important aspects of the asthmatic inflammatory response, including IgE isotype switching, eosinophil chemotaxis and activation and mast cell growth. Th1 cytokines, especially IFN- γ and IL-12, can suppress the formation of Th2 clones and
25 production of Th2 cytokines. The immunostimulatory nucleic acids of the invention cause an increase in Th1 cytokines which helps to rebalance the immune system, preventing or reducing the adverse effects associated with a predominately Th2 immune response.

The invention also includes a method for inducing antigen non-specific innate immune activation and broad spectrum resistance to infectious challenge using the immunostimulatory
30 nucleic acids. The term antigen non-specific innate immune activation as used herein refers to the activation of immune cells other than B cells and for instance can include the activation of NK cells, T cells or other immune cells that can respond in an antigen independent fashion

- 72 -

or some combination of these cells. A broad spectrum resistance to infectious challenge is induced because the immune cells are in active form and are primed to respond to any invading compound or microorganism. The cells do not have to be specifically primed against a particular antigen. This is particularly useful in biowarfare, and the other
5 circumstances described above such as travelers.

The nucleic acids of the invention can be used in combination with other therapeutic agents including anti-microbial agents, adjuvants, cytokines, anti-cancer therapies, allergy medicaments, asthma medicaments, and the like.

The nucleic acids of the invention may be administered to a subject with an anti-
10 microbial agent. An anti-microbial agent, as used herein, refers to a naturally-occurring or synthetic compound which is capable of killing or inhibiting infectious microorganisms. The type of anti-microbial agent useful according to the invention will depend upon the type of microorganism with which the subject is infected or at risk of becoming infected. Anti-microbial agents include but are not limited to anti-bacterial agents, anti-viral agents, anti-
15 fungal agents and anti-parasitic agents. Phrases such as "anti-infective agent", "anti-bacterial agent", "anti-viral agent", "anti-fungal agent", "anti-parasitic agent" and "parasiticide" have well-established meanings to those of ordinary skill in the art and are defined in standard medical texts. Briefly, anti-bacterial agents kill or inhibit bacteria, and include antibiotics as well as other synthetic or natural compounds having similar functions.

20 Antibiotics are low molecular weight molecules which are produced as secondary metabolites by cells, such as microorganisms. In general, antibiotics interfere with one or more bacterial functions or structures which are specific for the microorganism and which are not present in host cells. Anti-viral agents can be isolated from natural sources or synthesized and are useful for killing or inhibiting viruses. Anti-fungal agents are used to treat superficial
25 fungal infections as well as opportunistic and primary systemic fungal infections. Anti-parasite agents kill or inhibit parasites.

Antibacterial agents kill or inhibit the growth or function of bacteria. A large class of antibacterial agents is antibiotics. Antibiotics, which are effective for killing or inhibiting a wide range of bacteria, are referred to as broad spectrum antibiotics. Other types of
30 antibiotics are predominantly effective against the bacteria of the class gram-positive or gram-negative. These types of antibiotics are referred to as narrow spectrum antibiotics.

Other antibiotics which are effective against a single organism or disease and not

against other types of bacteria, are referred to as limited spectrum antibiotics. Antibacterial agents are sometimes classified based on their primary mode of action. In general, antibacterial agents are cell wall synthesis inhibitors, cell membrane inhibitors, protein synthesis inhibitors, nucleic acid synthesis or functional inhibitors, and competitive inhibitors.

- 5 Anti-bacterial agents useful in the invention include but are not limited to natural penicillins, semi-synthetic penicillins, clavulanic acid, cephalosporins, bacitracin, ampicillin, carbenicillin, oxacillin, azlocillin, mezlocillin, piperacillin, methicillin, dicloxacillin, nafcillin, cephalothin, cephapirin, cephalexin, cefamandole, cefaclor, cefazolin, cefuroxime, cefoxitin, cefotaxime, cefsulodin, cefetamet, cefixime, ceftriaxone, cefoperazone, ceftazidime,
- 10 moxalactam, carbapenems, imipenems, monobactams, euztreonam, vancomycin, polymyxin, amphotericin B, nystatin, imidazoles, clotrimazole, miconazole, ketoconazole, itraconazole, fluconazole, rifampins, ethambutol, tetracyclines, chloramphenicol, macrolides, aminoglycosides, streptomycin, kanamycin, tobramycin, amikacin, gentamicin, tetracycline, minocycline, doxycycline, chlortetracycline, erythromycin, roxithromycin, clarithromycin,
- 15 oleandomycin, azithromycin, chloramphenicol, quinolones, co-trimoxazole, norfloxacin, ciprofloxacin, enoxacin, nalidixic acid, temafloxacin, sulfonamides, gantrisin, and trimethoprim; Acedapsone ; Acetosulfone Sodium; Alamecin; Alexidine; Amdinocillin; Amdinocillin Pivoxil; Amicycline; Amifloxacin; Amifloxacin Mesylate; Amikacin; Amikacin Sulfate; Aminosalicic acid; Aminosalicilate sodium; Amoxicillin; Amphomycin;
- 20 Ampicillin; Ampicillin Sodium; Apalcillin Sodium; Apramycin; Aspartocin; Astromicin Sulfate; Avilamycin; Avoparcin; Azithromycin; Azlocillin; Azlocillin Sodium; Bacampicillin Hydrochloride; Bacitracin; Bacitracin Methylene Disaliclate; Bacitracin Zinc; Bambermycins; Benzoylpas Calcium; Berythromycin ; Betamicin Sulfate; Biapenem; Biniramycin; Biphenamine Hydrochloride ; Bispriythione Magsulfex ; Butikacin; Butirosin
- 25 Sulfate; Capreomycin Sulfate; Carbadox; Carbenicillin Disodium; Carbenicillin Indanyl Sodium; Carbenicillin Phenyl Sodium; Carbenicillin Potassium; Carumonam Sodium; Cefaclor; Cefadroxil; Cefamandole; Cefamandole Nafate; Cefamandole Sodium; Cefaparole; Cefatrizine; Cefazafur Sodium; Cefazolin; Cefazolin Sodium; Cefbuperazone; Cefdinir; Cefepime; Cefepime Hydrochloride; Cefetecol; Cefixime; Cefmenoxime Hydrochloride;
- 30 Cefmetazole; Cefmetazole Sodium; Cefonicid Monosodium; Cefonicid Sodium; Cefoperazone Sodium; Ceforanide; Cefotaxime Sodium; Cefotetan; Cefotetan Disodium; Cefotiam Hydrochloride; Cefoxitin; Cefoxitin Sodium; Cefpimizole; Cefpimizole Sodium;

Cefpiramide; Cefpiramide Sodium; Cefpirome Sulfate; Cefpodoxime Proxetil; Cefprozil;
 Cefroxadine; Cefsulodin Sodium; Ceftazidime; Ceftibuten; Ceftizoxime Sodium; Ceftriaxone
 Sodium; Cefuroxime; Cefuroxime Axetil; Cefuroxime Pivoxetil; Cefuroxime Sodium;
 Cephacetrile Sodium; Cephalixin; Cephalixin Hydrochloride; Cephaloglycin; Cephaloridine;
 5 Cephalothin Sodium; Cephapirin Sodium; Cephadrine; Cetocycline Hydrochloride;
 Cetophenicol; Chloramphenicol ; Chloramphenicol Palmitate ; Chloramphenicol Pantothenate
 Complex ; Chloramphenicol Sodium Succinate; Chlorhexidine Phosphanilate; Chloroxylenol;
 Chlortetracycline Bisulfate ; Chlortetracycline Hydrochloride ; Cinoxacin; Ciprofloxacin;
 Ciprofloxacin Hydrochloride; Cirolemycin ; Clarithromycin; Clinafloxacin Hydrochloride;
 10 Clindamycin; Clindamycin Hydrochloride; Clindamycin Palmitate Hydrochloride;
 Clindamycin Phosphate; Clofazimine ; Cloxacillin Benzathine; Cloxacillin Sodium;
 Cloxyquin; Colistimethate Sodium; Colistin Sulfate; Coumermycin; Coumermycin Sodium;
 Cyclacillin; Cycloserine; Dalfopristin; Dapsone ; Daptomycin; Demeclocycline;
 Demeclocycline Hydrochloride; Demecycline; Denofungin ; Diaveridine; Dicloxacillin;
 15 Dicloxacillin Sodium; Dihydrostreptomycin Sulfate; Dipyrithione; Dirithromycin;
 Doxycycline; Doxycycline Calcium ; Doxycycline Fosfatex; Doxycycline Hyclate; Droxacin
 Sodium; Enoxacin; Epicillin; Epitetacycline Hydrochloride; Erythromycin; Erythromycin
 Acistrate; Erythromycin Estolate; Erythromycin Ethylsuccinate; Erythromycin Gluceptate;
 Erythromycin Lactobionate; Erythromycin Propionate; Erythromycin Stearate; Ethambutol
 20 Hydrochloride; Ethionamide; Fleroxacin; Floxacillin; Fludalanine; Flumequine; Fosfomycin;
 Fosfomycin Tromethamine; Fumoxycillin; Furazolum Chloride; Furazolum Tartrate;
 Fusidate Sodium; Fusidic Acid; Gentamicin Sulfate; Gloximonam; Gramicidin; Haloprogin;
 Hetacillin; Hetacillin Potassium; Hexedine; Ibafoxacin; Imipenem; Isoconazole; Isepamicin;
 Isoniazid; Josamycin; Kanamycin Sulfate; Kitasamycin; Levofuraltadone; Levopropylcillin
 25 Potassium; Lexithromycin; Lincomycin; Lincomycin Hydrochloride; Lomefloxacin;
 Lomefloxacin Hydrochloride; Lomefloxacin Mesylate; Loracarbef; Mafenide; Meclocycline;
 Meclocycline Sulfosalicylate; Megalomycin Potassium Phosphate; Mequidox; Meropenem;
 Methacycline; Methacycline Hydrochloride; Methenamine; Methenamine Hippurate;
 Methenamine Mandelate; Methicillin Sodium; Metioprime; Metronidazole Hydrochloride;
 30 Metronidazole Phosphate; Mezlocillin; Mezlocillin Sodium; Minocycline; Minocycline
 Hydrochloride; Mirincamycin Hydrochloride ; Monensin ; Monensin Sodium ; Nafcillin
 Sodium; Nalidixate Sodium; Nalidixic Acid; Natamycin; Nebramycin; Neomycin Palmitate;

- 75 -

Neomycin Sulfate; Neomycin Undecylenate ; Netilmicin Sulfate; Neutramycin; Nifuradene; Nifuraldezone; Nifuratel ; Nifuratrone; Nifurdazil; Nifurimide; Nifurpirinol; Nifurquinazol; Nifurthiazole; Nitrocycline; Nitrofurantoin; Nitromide; Norfloxacin; Novobiocin Sodium; Ofloxacin; Ormetoprim; Oxacillin Sodium; Oximonam; Oximonam Sodium; Oxolinic Acid;

5 Oxytetracycline; Oxytetracycline Calcium; Oxytetracycline Hydrochloride; Paldimycin; Parachlorophenol; Paulomycin; Pefloxacin; Pefloxacin Mesylate; Penamecillin; Penicillin G Benzathine; Penicillin G Potassium; Penicillin G Procaine; Penicillin G Sodium; Penicillin V; Penicillin V Benzathine; Penicillin V Hydrabamine; Penicillin V Potassium; Pentizidone Sodium; Phenyl Aminosalicylate; Piperacillin Sodium; Pirbenicillin Sodium; Piridicillin

10 Sodium; Pirlimycin Hydrochloride; Pivampicillin Hydrochloride; Pivampicillin Pamoate; Pivampicillin Probenate; Polymyxin B Sulfate; Porfiromycin ; Propikacin; Pyrazinamide; Pyrrhithione Zinc; Quindecamine Acetate; Quinupristin; Racephenicol; Ramoplanin; Ranimycin; Relomycin; Repromicin; Rifabutin; Rifametan; Rifamexil; Rifamide; Rifampin; Rifapentine; Rifaximin; Rolitetracycline; Rolitetracycline Nitrate; Rosaramicin; Rosaramicin

15 Butyrate; Rosaramicin Propionate; Rosaramicin Sodium Phosphate; Rosaramicin Stearate; Rosoxacin; Roxarson; Roxithromycin; Sancycline; Sanfetrinem Sodium; Sarmoxicillin; Sarpicillin; Scopafungin ; Sisomicin; Sisomicin Sulfate; Sparfloxacin; Spectinomycin Hydrochloride; Spiramycin; Stallimycin Hydrochloride; Steffimycin; Streptomycin Sulfate; Streptonicozid; Sulfabenz ; Sulfabenzamide; Sulfacetamide; Sulfacetamide Sodium;

20 Sulfacytine; Sulfadiazine; Sulfadiazine Sodium; Sulfadoxine; Sulfalene; Sulfamerazine; Sulfameter; Sulfamethazine; Sulfamethizole; Sulfamethoxazole; Sulfamonomethoxine; Sulfamoxole; Sulfanilate Zinc; Sulfanitrin ; Sulfasalazine; Sulfasomizole; Sulfathiazole; Sulfazamet; Sulfisoxazole; Sulfisoxazole Acetyl; Sulfisoxazole Diolamine; Sulfomyxin; Sulopenem; Sultamicillin; Suncillin Sodium; Talampicillin Hydrochloride; Teicoplanin;

25 Temafloxacin Hydrochloride; Temocillin; Tetracycline; Tetracycline Hydrochloride; Tetracycline Phosphate Complex; Tetroxoprim; Thiamphenicol; Thiphencillin Potassium; Ticarcillin Cresyl Sodium; Ticarcillin Disodium; Ticarcillin Monosodium; Ticlatone; Tiodonium Chloride; Tobramycin; Tobramycin Sulfate; Tosufloxacin; Trimethoprim; Trimethoprim Sulfate; Trisulfapyrimidines; Troleandomycin; Trospectomycin Sulfate;

30 Tyrothricin; Vancomycin; Vancomycin Hydrochloride; Virginiamycin; and Zorbamycin.

Antiviral agents are compounds which prevent infection of cells by viruses or replication of the virus within the cell. There are many fewer antiviral drugs than

antibacterial drugs because the process of viral replication is so closely related to DNA replication within the host cell, that non-specific antiviral agents would often be toxic to the host. There are several stages within the process of viral infection which can be blocked or inhibited by antiviral agents. These stages include, attachment of the virus to the host cell (immunoglobulin or binding peptides), uncoating of the virus (e.g. amantadine), synthesis or translation of viral mRNA (e.g. interferon), replication of viral RNA or DNA (e.g. nucleoside analogues), maturation of new virus proteins (e.g. protease inhibitors), and budding and release of the virus.

Nucleotide analogues are synthetic compounds which are similar to nucleotides, but which have an incomplete or abnormal deoxyribose or ribose group. Once the nucleotide analogues are in the cell, they are phosphorylated, producing the triphosphate form which competes with normal nucleotides for incorporation into the viral DNA or RNA. Once the triphosphate form of the nucleotide analogue is incorporated into the growing nucleic acid chain, it causes irreversible association with the viral polymerase and thus chain termination.

Nucleotide analogues include, but are not limited to, acyclovir (used for the treatment of herpes simplex virus and varicella-zoster virus), gancyclovir (useful for the treatment of cytomegalovirus), idoxuridine, ribavirin (useful for the treatment of respiratory syncytial virus), dideoxyinosine, dideoxycytidine, and zidovudine (azidothymidine).

The interferons are cytokines which are secreted by virus-infected cells as well as immune cells. The interferons function by binding to specific receptors on cells adjacent to the infected cells, causing the change in the cell which protects it from infection by the virus. α and β -interferon also induce the expression of Class I and Class II MHC molecules on the surface of infected cells, resulting in increased antigen presentation for host immune cell recognition. α and β -interferons are available as recombinant forms and have been used for the treatment of chronic hepatitis B and C infection. At the dosages which are effective for anti-viral therapy, interferons have severe side effects such as fever, malaise and weight loss.

Immunoglobulin therapy is used for the prevention of viral infection. Immunoglobulin therapy for viral infections is different than bacterial infections, because rather than being antigen-specific, the immunoglobulin therapy functions by binding to extracellular virions and preventing them from attaching to and entering cells which are susceptible to the viral infection. The therapy is useful for the prevention of viral infection for the period of time that the antibodies are present in the host. In general there are two types of

immunoglobulin therapies, normal immunoglobulin therapy and hyper-immunoglobulin therapy. Normal immune globulin therapy utilizes a antibody product which is prepared from the serum of normal blood donors and pooled. This pooled product contains low titers of antibody to a wide range of human viruses, such as hepatitis A, parvovirus, enterovirus
5 (especially in neonates). Hyper-immune globulin therapy utilizes antibodies which are prepared from the serum of individuals who have high titers of an antibody to a particular virus. Those antibodies are then used against a specific virus. Examples of hyper-immune globulins include zoster immune globulin (useful for the prevention of varicella in immuno-compromised children and neonates), human rabies immunoglobulin (useful in the post-exposure prophylaxis of a subject bitten by a rabid animal), hepatitis B immune globulin
10 (useful in the prevention of hepatitis B virus, especially in a subject exposed to the virus), and RSV immune globulin (useful in the treatment of respiratory syncytial virus infections).

Another type of immunoglobulin therapy is active immunization. This involves the administration of antibodies or antibody fragments to viral surface proteins. Two types of
15 vaccines which are available for active immunization of hepatitis B include serum-derived hepatitis B antibodies and recombinant hepatitis B antibodies. Both are prepared from HBsAg. The antibodies are administered in three doses to subjects at high risk of infection with hepatitis B virus, such as health care workers, sexual partners of chronic carriers, and infants.

20 Thus, anti-viral agents useful in the invention include but are not limited to immunoglobulins, amantadine, interferon, nucleoside analogues, and protease inhibitors. Specific examples of anti-virals include but are not limited to Acemannan; Acyclovir; Acyclovir Sodium; Adefovir; Alovudine; Alvircept Sudotox; Amantadine Hydrochloride; Aranotin; Arildone; Ateviridine Mesylate; Avridine; Cidofovir; Cipamfylline; Cytarabine
25 Hydrochloride; Delavirdine Mesylate; Desciclovir; Didanosine; Disoxaril; Edoxudine; Enviradene; Enviroxime; Famciclovir; Famotone Hydrochloride; Fiacitabine; Fialuridine; Fosarilate; Foscarnet Sodium; Fosfonet Sodium; Ganciclovir; Ganciclovir Sodium; Idoxuridine; Kethoxal; Lamivudine; Lobucavir; Memotone Hydrochloride; Methisazone; Nevirapine; Penciclovir; Pirodavir; Ribavirin; Rimantadine Hydrochloride; Saquinavir
30 Mesylate; Somantadine Hydrochloride; Sorivudine; Statolon; Stavudine; Tilorone Hydrochloride; Trifluridine; Valacyclovir Hydrochloride; Vidarabine; Vidarabine Phosphate; Vidarabine Sodium Phosphate; Viroxime; Zalcitabine; Zidovudine; and Ziniviroxime.

Anti-fungal agents are useful for the treatment and prevention of infective fungi.

Anti-fungal agents are sometimes classified by their mechanism of action. Some anti-fungal agents function as cell wall inhibitors by inhibiting glucose synthase. These include, but are not limited to, basiungin/ECB. Other anti-fungal agents function by destabilizing membrane integrity. These include, but are not limited to, imidazoles, such as clotrimazole, sertaconazole, fluconazole, itraconazole, ketoconazole, miconazole, and voriconazole, as well as FK 463, amphotericin B, BAY 38-9502, MK 991, pradimicin, UK 292, butenafine, and terbinafine. Other anti-fungal agents function by breaking down chitin (e.g. chitinase) or immunosuppression (501 cream). Some examples of commercially-available agents are shown in Table 3.

Table 3

| Company | Brand Name | Generic Name | Indication | Mechanism of Action |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| PHARMACIA & UPJOHN | PNU 196443 | PNU 196443 | Anti Fungal | n/k |
| Lilly | LY 303366 | Basiungin/ECB | Fungal Infections | Anti-fungal/cell wall inhibitor, glucose synthase inhibitor |
| Bayer | Canesten | Clotrimazole | Fungal Infections | Membrane integrity destabilizer |
| Fujisawa | FK 463 | FK 463 | Fungal Infections | Membrane integrity destabilizer |
| Mylan | Sertaconazole | Sertaconazole | Fungal Infections | Membrane integrity destabilizer |
| Genzyme | Chitinase | Chitinase | Fungal Infections, Systemic | Chitin Breakdown |
| Liposome | Abelcet | Amphotericin B, Liposomal | Fungal Infections, Systemic | Membrane integrity destabilizer |
| Sequus | Amphotec | Amphotericin B, Liposomal | Fungal Infections, Systemic | Membrane integrity destabilizer |
| Bayer | BAY 38-9502 | BAY 38-9502 | Fungal Infections, Systemic | Membrane integrity destabilizer |
| Pfizer | Diflucan | Fluconazole | Fungal Infections, Systemic | Membrane integrity destabilizer |
| Johnson & Johnson | Sporanox | Itraconazole | Fungal Infections, Systemic | Membrane integrity destabilizer |
| Sepracor | Itraconazole (2R, 4S) | Itraconazole (2R, 4S) | Fungal Infections, Systemic | Membrane integrity destabilizer |
| Johnson & Johnson | Nizoral | Ketoconazole | Fungal Infections, Systemic | Membrane integrity destabilizer |
| Johnson & Johnson | Monistat | Miconazole | Fungal Infections, Systemic | Membrane integrity destabilizer |
| Merck | MK 991 | MK 991 | Fungal Infections, Systemic | Membrane integrity destabilizer |
| Bristol Myers Sq'b | Pradimicin | Pradimicin | Fungal Infections, Systemic | Membrane integrity destabilizer |
| Pfizer | UK-292, 663 | UK-292, 663 | Fungal Infections, Systemic | Membrane integrity destabilizer |

- 79 -

| | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|--------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Pfizer | Voriconazole | Voriconazole | Fungal Infections, Systemic | Membrane integrity destabilizer |
| Mylan | 501 Cream | 501 Cream | Inflammatory Fungal Conditions | Immunosuppression |
| Mylan | Mentax | Butenafine | Nail Fungus | Membrane Integrity Destabiliser |
| Schering Plough | Anti Fungal | Anti Fungal | Opportunistic Infections | Membrane Integrity Destabiliser |
| Alza | Mycelex Troche | Clotrimazole | Oral Thrush | Membrane Integrity Stabiliser |
| Novartis | Lamisil | Terbinafine | Systemic Fungal Infections, Onychomycosis | Membrane Integrity Destabiliser |

Thus, the anti-fungal agents useful in the invention include but are not limited to imidazoles, FK 463, amphotericin B, BAY 38-9502, MK 991, pradimicin, UK 292,

butenafine, chitinase, 501 cream, Acrisorcin; Ambruticin; Amorolfine, Amphotericin B;

- 5 Azaconazole; Azaserine; Basifungin; Bifonazole; Biphenamine Hydrochloride; Bispyrithione Magsulfex ; Butoconazole Nitrate; Calcium Undecylenate; Candicidin; Carbol-Fuchsin; Chlordantoin; Ciclopirox; Ciclopirox Olamine; Cilofungin; Ciconazole; Clotrimazole; Cuprimyxin ; Denofungin ; Dipyrithione; Doconazole; Econazole; Econazole Nitrate; Enilconazole; Ethonam Nitrate; Fenticonazole Nitrate; Filipin; Fluconazole; Flucytosine;
- 10 Fungimycin; Griseofulvin; Hamycin; Isoconazole ; Itraconazole; Kalafungin; Ketoconazole; Lomofungin; Lydimycin; Mepartricin ; Miconazole; Miconazole Nitrate; Monensin ; Monensin Sodium ; Naftifine Hydrochloride; Neomycin Undecylenate ; Nifuratel ; Nifurmerone; Nitralamine Hydrochloride; Nystatin; Octanoic Acid; Orconazole Nitrate; Oxiconazole Nitrate; Oxifungin Hydrochloride; Parconazole Hydrochloride; Partricin ;
- 15 Potassium Iodide ; Proclonol ; Pyrithione Zinc ; Pyrrolnitrin; Rutamycin; Sanguinarium Chloride ; Saperconazole; Scopafungin ; Selenium Sulfide ; Sinefungin; Sulconazole Nitrate; Terbinafine; Terconazole; Thiram; Ticlatone ; Tioconazole; Tolcilate; Tolindate; Tolnaftate; Triacetin; Triaftungin; Undecylenic Acid; Viridofulvin; Zinc Undecylenate; and Zinoconazole Hydrochloride.

- 20 Examples of anti-parasitic agents, also referred to as parasiticides useful for human administration include but are not limited to albendazole, amphotericin B, benznidazole, bithionol, chloroquine HCl, chloroquine phosphate, clindamycin, dehydroemetine, diethylcarbamazine, diloxanide furoate, eflornithine, furazolidone, glucocorticoids, halofantrine, ivermectin, mebendazole, mefloquine, meglumine antimoniate,
- 25 melarsoprol, metrifonate, metronidazole, niclosamide, nifurtimox, oxamniquine,

- 80 -

paromomycin, pentamidine isethionate, piperazine, praziquantel, primaquine phosphate, proguanil, pyrantel pamoate, pyrimethamine-sulfonamides, pyrimethamine-sulfadoxine, quinacrine HCl, quinine sulfate, quinidine gluconate, spiramycin, stibogluconate sodium (sodium antimony gluconate), suramin, tetracycline, doxycycline, thiabendazole, tinidazole, 5 trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole, and tryparsamide some of which are used alone or in combination with others.

Parasitocides used in non-human subjects include piperazine, diethylcarbamazine, thiabendazole, fenbendazole, albendazole, oxfendazole, oxi-bendazole, febantel, levamisole, pyrantel tartrate, pyrantel pamoate, dichlorvos, ivermectin, doramectin, milbemycin oxime, 10 iprinomectin, moxidectin, N-butyl chloride, toluene, hygromycin B thiocetarsamide sodium, melarsomine, praziquantel, epsiprantel, benzimidazoles such as fenbendazole, albendazole, oxfendazole, clorsulon, albendazole, amprolium; decoquinat, lasalocid, monensin sulfadimethoxine; sulfamethazine, sulfaquinoxaline, metronidazole.

Parasitocides used in horses include mebendazole, oxfendazole, febantel, pyrantel, 15 dichlorvos, trichlorfon, ivermectin, piperazine; for *S. westeri*: ivermectin, benzimidazoles such as thiabendazole, cambendazole, oxi-bendazole and fenbendazole. Useful parasitocides in dogs include milbemycin oxime, ivermectin, pyrantel pamoate and the combination of ivermectin and pyrantel. The treatment of parasites in swine can include the use of levamisole, piperazine, pyrantel, thiabendazole, dichlorvos and fenbendazole. In sheep and 20 goats anthelmintic agents include levamisole or ivermectin. Caparsolate has shown some efficacy in the treatment of *D. immitis* (heartworm) in cats.

The immunostimulatory nucleic acids may also be administered in conjunction with an anti-cancer therapy. Anti-cancer therapies include cancer medicaments, radiation and surgical procedures. As used herein, a "cancer medicament" refers to a agent which is 25 administered to a subject for the purpose of treating a cancer. As used herein, "treating cancer" includes preventing the development of a cancer, reducing the symptoms of cancer, and/or inhibiting the growth of an established cancer. In other aspects, the cancer medicament is administered to a subject at risk of developing a cancer for the purpose of reducing the risk of developing the cancer. Various types of medicaments for the treatment of 30 cancer are described herein. For the purpose of this specification, cancer medicaments are classified as chemotherapeutic agents, immunotherapeutic agents, cancer vaccines, hormone therapy, and biological response modifiers.

- 81 -

As used herein, a "cancer medicament" refers to an agent which is administered to a subject for the purpose of treating a cancer. As used herein, "treating cancer" includes preventing the development of a cancer, reducing the symptoms of cancer, and/or inhibiting the growth of an established cancer. In other aspects, the cancer medicament is administered to a subject at risk of developing a cancer for the purpose of reducing the risk of developing the cancer. Various types of medicaments for the treatment of cancer are described herein. For the purpose of this specification, cancer medicaments are classified as chemotherapeutic agents, immunotherapeutic agents, cancer vaccines, hormone therapy, and biological response modifiers. Additionally, the methods of the invention are intended to embrace the use of more than one cancer medicament along with the immunostimulatory nucleic acids. As an example, where appropriate, the immunostimulatory nucleic acids may be administered with a both a chemotherapeutic agent and an immunotherapeutic agent. Alternatively, the cancer medicament may embrace an immunotherapeutic agent and a cancer vaccine, or a chemotherapeutic agent and a cancer vaccine, or a chemotherapeutic agent, an immunotherapeutic agent and a cancer vaccine all administered to one subject for the purpose of treating a subject having a cancer or at risk of developing a cancer.

Cancer medicaments function in a variety of ways. Some cancer medicaments work by targeting physiological mechanisms that are specific to tumor cells. Examples include the targeting of specific genes and their gene products (i.e., proteins primarily) which are mutated in cancers. Such genes include but are not limited to oncogenes (e.g., Ras, Her2, bcl-2), tumor suppressor genes (e.g., EGF, p53, Rb), and cell cycle targets (e.g., CDK4, p21, telomerase). Cancer medicaments can alternately target signal transduction pathways and molecular mechanisms which are altered in cancer cells. Targeting of cancer cells via the epitopes expressed on their cell surface is accomplished through the use of monoclonal antibodies. This latter type of cancer medicament is generally referred to herein as immunotherapy.

Other cancer medicaments target cells other than cancer cells. For example, some medicaments prime the immune system to attack tumor cells (i.e., cancer vaccines). Still other medicaments, called angiogenesis inhibitors, function by attacking the blood supply of solid tumors. Since the most malignant cancers are able to metastasize (i.e., exist the primary tumor site and seed a distal tissue, thereby forming a secondary tumor), medicaments that impede this metastasis are also useful in the treatment of cancer. Angiogenic mediators

include basic FGF, VEGF, angiopoietins, angiostatin, endostatin, $\text{TNF}\alpha$, TNP-470, thrombospondin-1, platelet factor 4, CAI, and certain members of the integrin family of proteins. One category of this type of medicament is a metalloproteinase inhibitor, which inhibits the enzymes used by the cancer cells to exist the primary tumor site and extravasate into another tissue.

Immunotherapeutic agents are medicaments which derive from antibodies or antibody fragments which specifically bind or recognize a cancer antigen. As used herein a cancer antigen is broadly defined as an antigen expressed by a cancer cell. Preferably, the antigen is expressed at the cell surface of the cancer cell. Even more preferably, the antigen is one which is not expressed by normal cells, or at least not expressed to the same level as in cancer cells. Antibody-based immunotherapies may function by binding to the cell surface of a cancer cell and thereby stimulate the endogenous immune system to attack the cancer cell. Another way in which antibody-based therapy functions is as a delivery system for the specific targeting of toxic substances to cancer cells. Antibodies are usually conjugated to toxins such as ricin (e.g., from castor beans), calicheamicin and maytansinoids, to radioactive isotopes such as Iodine-131 and Yttrium-90, to chemotherapeutic agents (as described herein), or to biological response modifiers. In this way, the toxic substances can be concentrated in the region of the cancer and non-specific toxicity to normal cells can be minimized. In addition to the use of antibodies which are specific for cancer antigens, antibodies which bind to vasculature, such as those which bind to endothelial cells, are also useful in the invention. This is because generally solid tumors are dependent upon newly formed blood vessels to survive, and thus most tumors are capable of recruiting and stimulating the growth of new blood vessels. As a result, one strategy of many cancer medicaments is to attack the blood vessels feeding a tumor and/or the connective tissues (or stroma) supporting such blood vessels.

The use of immunostimulatory nucleic acids in conjunction with immunotherapeutic agents such as monoclonal antibodies is able to increase long-term survival through a number of mechanisms including significant enhancement of ADCC (as discussed above), activation of natural killer (NK) cells and an increase in $\text{IFN}\alpha$ levels. The nucleic acids when used in combination with monoclonal antibodies serve to reduce the dose of the antibody required to achieve a biological result.

- 83 -

Examples of cancer immunotherapies which are currently being used or which are in development are listed in Table 4.

Table 4

| <i>Cancer Immunotherapies in Development or on the Market</i> | | |
|--|---|---|
| MARKETER | BRAND NAME (GENERIC NAME) | INDICATION |
| IDEC/Genentech, Inc./Hoffmann-LaRoche (first monoclonal antibody licensed for the treatment of cancer in the U.S.) | Rituxan™ (rituximab, Mabthera) (IDEC-C2B8, chimeric murine/human anti-CD20 MAb) | non-Hodgkin's lymphoma |
| Genentech/Hoffmann-La Roche | Herceptin, anti-Her2 hMab | Breast/ovarian |
| Cytogen Corp. | Quadramet (CYT-424) radiotherapeutic agent | Bone metastases |
| Centocor/Glaxo/Ajinomoto | Panorex® (17-1A) (murine monoclonal antibody) | Adjuvant therapy for colorectal (Dukes-C) |
| Centocor/Ajinomoto | Panorex® (17-1A) (chimeric murine monoclonal antibody) | Pancreatic, lung, breast, ovary |
| IDEC | IDEC-Y2B8 (murine, anti-CD20 MAb labeled with Yttrium-90) | non-Hodgkin's lymphoma |
| ImClone Systems | BEC2 (anti-idiotypic MAb, mimics the GD ₂ epitope) (with BCG) | Small cell lung |
| ImClone Systems | C225 (chimeric monoclonal antibody to epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFr)) | Renal cell |
| Techniclone International/Alpha Therapeutics | Oncolym (Lym-1 monoclonal antibody linked to 131 iodine) | non-Hodgkin's lymphoma |
| Protein Design Labs | SMART M195 Ab, humanized | Acute myeloid leukemia |
| Techniclone Corporation/Cambridge Antibody Technology | ¹³¹ I LYM-1 (Oncolym™) | non-Hodgkin's lymphoma |
| Aronex Pharmaceuticals, Inc. | ATRAGEN® | Acute promyelocytic leukemia |
| ImClone Systems | C225 (chimeric anti-EGFr monoclonal antibody) + cisplatin or radiation | Head & neck, non-small cell lung cancer |
| Altarex, Canada | Ovarex (B43.13, anti-idiotypic CA125, mouse MAb) | Ovarian |
| Coulter Pharma (Clinical results have been positive, but the drug has been associated with significant bone marrow toxicity) | Bexxar (anti-CD20 Mab labeled with ¹³¹ I) | non-Hodgkin's lymphoma |
| Aronex Pharmaceuticals, Inc. | ATRAGEN® | Kaposi's sarcoma |
| IDEC Pharmaceuticals | Rituxan™ (Mab against CD20) pan-B Ab | B cell lymphoma |

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|
| Corp./Genentech | in combo. with chemotherapy | |
| LeukoSite/Ilex Oncology | LDP-03, huMAb to the leukocyte antigen CAMPATH | Chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) |
| Center of Molecular Immunology | ior t6 (anti CD6, murine MAb) CTCL | Cancer |
| Medarex/Novartis | MDX-210 (humanized anti-HER-2 bispecific antibody) | Breast, ovarian |
| Medarex/Novartis | MDX-210 (humanized anti-HER-2 bispecific antibody) | Prostate, non-small cell lung, pancreatic, breast |
| Medarex | MDX-11 (complement activating receptor (CAR) monoclonal antibody) | Acute myelogenous leukemia (AML) |
| Medarex/Novartis | MDX-210 (humanized anti-HER-2 bispecific antibody) | Renal and colon |
| Medarex | MDX-11 (complement activating receptor (CAR) monoclonal antibody) | Ex vivo bone marrow purging in acute myelogenous leukemia (AML) |
| Medarex | MDX-22 (humanized bispecific antibody, MAb-conjugates) (complement cascade activators) | Acute myeloid leukemia |
| Cytogen | OV103 (Yttrium-90 labelled antibody) | Ovarian |
| Cytogen | OV103 (Yttrium-90 labelled antibody) | Prostate |
| Aronex Pharmaceuticals, Inc. | ATRAGEN® | non-Hodgkin's lymphoma |
| Glaxo Wellcome plc | 3622W94 MAb that binds to EGP40 (17-1A) pancarcinoma antigen on adenocarcinomas | non-small cell lung, prostate (adjuvant) |
| Genentech | Anti-VEGF, RhuMAb (inhibits angiogenesis) | Lung, breast, prostate, colorectal |
| Protein Design Labs | Zenapax (SMART Anti-Tac (IL-2 receptor) Ab, humanized) | Leukemia, lymphoma |
| Protein Design Labs | SMART M195 Ab, humanized | Acute promyelocytic leukemia |
| ImClone Systems | C225 (chimeric anti-EGFr monoclonal antibody) + taxol | Breast |
| ImClone Systems (licensed from RPR) | C225 (chimeric anti-EGFr monoclonal antibody) + doxorubicin | prostate |
| ImClone Systems | C225 (chimeric anti-EGFr monoclonal antibody) + adriamycin | prostate |
| ImClone Systems | BEC2 (anti-idiotypic MAb, mimics the GD ₃ epitope) | Melanoma |
| Medarex | MDX-210 (humanized anti-HER-2 bispecific antibody) | Cancer |
| Medarex | MDX-220 (bispecific for tumors that express TAG-72) | Lung, colon, prostate, ovarian, endometrial, pancreatic and gastric |
| Medarex/Novartis | MDX-210 (humanized anti-HER-2) | Prostate |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | bispecific antibody) | |
| Medarex/Merck KgaA | MDX-447 (humanized anti-EGF receptor bispecific antibody) | EGF receptor cancers (head & neck, prostate, lung, bladder, cervical, ovarian) |
| Medarex/Novartis | MDX-210 (humanized anti-HER-2 bispecific antibody) | Comb. Therapy with G-CSF for various cancers, esp. breast |
| IDEC | MELIMMUNE-2 (murine monoclonal antibody therapeutic vaccine) | Melanoma |
| IDEC | MELIMMUNE-1 (murine monoclonal antibody therapeutic vaccine) | Melanoma |
| Immunomedics, Inc. | CEACIDE™ (I-131) | Colorectal and other |
| NeoRx | Pretarget™ radioactive antibodies | non-Hodgkin's B cell lymphoma |
| Novopharm Biotech, Inc. | NovoMab-G2 (pancarcinoma specific Ab) | Cancer |
| Techniclone Corporation/ Cambridge Antibody Technology | TNT (chimeric MAb to histone antigens) | Brain |
| Techniclone International/ Cambridge Antibody Technology | TNT (chimeric MAb to histone antigens) | Brain |
| Novopharm | Gliomab-H (Monoclonals - Humanized Abs) | Brain, melanomas, neuroblastomas |
| Genetics Institute/AHP | GNI-250 Mab | Colorectal |
| Merck KgaA | EMD-72000 (chimeric-EGF antagonist) | Cancer |
| Immunomedics | LymphoCide (humanized LL2 antibody) | non-Hodgkin's B-cell lymphoma |
| Immunex/AHP | CMA 676 (monoclonal antibody conjugate) | Acute myelogenous leukemia |
| Novopharm Biotech, Inc. | Monopharm-C | Colon, lung, pancreatic |
| Novopharm Biotech, Inc. | 4B5 anti-idiotypic Ab | Melanoma, small-cell lung |
| Center of Molecular Immunology | ior egf/r3 (anti EGF-R humanized Ab) | Radioimmunotherapy |
| Center of Molecular Immunology | ior c5 (murine MAb colorectal) for radioimmunotherapy | Colorectal |
| Creative BioMolecules/ Chiron | BABS (biosynthetic antibody binding site) Proteins | Breast cancer |
| ImClone Systems/Chugai | FLK-2 (monoclonal antibody to fetal liver kinase-2 (FLK-2)) | Tumor-associated angiogenesis |
| ImmunoGen, Inc. | Humanized MAb/small-drug conjugate | Small-cell lung |
| Medarex, Inc. | MDX-260 bispecific, targets GD-2 | Melanoma, glioma, neuroblastoma |
| Procyon Biopharma, Inc. | ANA Ab | Cancer |

- 86 -

| | | |
|------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| Protein Design Labs | SMART ID10 Ab | B-cell lymphoma |
| Protein Design Labs/Novartis | SMART ABL 364 Ab | Breast, lung, colon |
| Immunomedics, Inc. | ImmuRAIT-CEA | Colorectal |

Yet other types of chemotherapeutic agents which can be used according to the invention include Aminoglutethimide, Asparaginase, Busulfan, Carboplatin, Chlorombucil, Cytarabine HCl, Dactinomycin, Daunorubicin HCl, Estramustine phosphate sodium, Etoposide (VP16-213), Floxuridine, Fluorouracil (5-FU), Flutamide, Hydroxyurea (hydroxycarbamide), Ifosfamide, Interferon Alfa-2a, Alfa-2b, Leuprolide acetate (LHRH-releasing factor analogue), Lomustine (CCNU), Mechlorethamine HCl (nitrogen mustard), Mercaptopurine, Mesna, Mitotane (o.p'-DDD), Mitoxantrone HCl, Octreotide, Plicamycin, Procarbazine HCl, Streptozocin, Tamoxifen citrate, Thioguanine, Thiotepea, Vinblastine sulfate, Amsacrine (m-AMSA), Azacitidine, Erthropoietin, Hexamethylmelamine (HMM), Interleukin 2, Mitoguanzone (methyl-GAG; methyl glyoxal bis-guanyldrazone; MGBG), Pentostatin (2'-deoxycoformycin), Semustine (methyl-CCNU), Teniposide (VM-26) and Vindesine sulfate.

Cancer vaccines are medicaments which are intended to stimulate an endogenous immune response against cancer cells. Currently produced vaccines predominantly activate the humoral immune system (i.e., the antibody dependent immune response). Other vaccines currently in development are focused on activating the cell-mediated immune system including cytotoxic T lymphocytes which are capable of killing tumor cells. Cancer vaccines generally enhance the presentation of cancer antigens to both antigen presenting cells (e.g., macrophages and dendritic cells) and/or to other immune cells such as T cells, B cells, and NK cells.

Although cancer vaccines may take one of several forms, as discussed infra, their purpose is to deliver cancer antigens and/or cancer associated antigens to antigen presenting cells (APC) in order to facilitate the endogenous processing of such antigens by APC and the ultimate presentation of antigen presentation on the cell surface in the context of MHC class I molecules. One form of cancer vaccine is a whole cell vaccine which is a preparation of cancer cells which have been removed from a subject, treated ex vivo and then reintroduced as whole cells in the subject. Lysates of tumor cells can also be used as cancer vaccines to elicit an immune response. Another form cancer vaccine is a peptide vaccine which uses

cancer-specific or cancer-associated small proteins to activate T cells. Cancer-associated proteins are proteins which are not exclusively expressed by cancer cells (i.e., other normal cells may still express these antigens). However, the expression of cancer-associated antigens is generally consistently upregulated with cancers of a particular type. Yet another form of cancer vaccine is a dendritic cell vaccine which includes whole dendritic cells which have been exposed to a cancer antigen or a cancer-associated antigen in vitro. Lysates or membrane fractions of dendritic cells may also be used as cancer vaccines. Dendritic cell vaccines are able to activate antigen-presenting cells directly. Other cancer vaccines include ganglioside vaccines, heat-shock protein vaccines, viral and bacterial vaccines, and nucleic acid vaccines.

The use of immunostimulatory nucleic acids in conjunction with cancer vaccines provides an improved antigen-specific humoral and cell mediated immune response, in addition to activating NK cells and endogenous dendritic cells, and increasing IFN α levels. This enhancement allows a vaccine with a reduced antigen dose to be used to achieve the same beneficial effect. In some instances, cancer vaccines may be used along with adjuvants, such as those described above.

Other vaccines take the form of dendritic cells which have been exposed to cancer antigens in vitro, have processed the antigens and are able to express the cancer antigens at their cell surface in the context of MHC molecules for effective antigen presentation to other immune system cells.

The immunostimulatory nucleic acids are used in one aspect of the invention in conjunction with cancer vaccines which are dendritic cell based. A dendritic cell is a professional antigen presenting cell. Dendritic cells form the link between the innate and the acquired immune system by presenting antigens and through their expression of pattern recognition receptors which detect microbial molecules like LPS in their local environment. Dendritic cells efficiently internalize, process, and present soluble specific antigen to which it is exposed. The process of internalizing and presenting antigen causes rapid upregulation of the expression of major histocompatibility complex (MHC) and costimulatory molecules, the production of cytokines, and migration toward lymphatic organs where they are believed to be involved in the activation of T cells.

Table 5 lists a variety of cancer vaccines which are either currently being used or are in development.

Table 5

| <i>Cancer Vaccines in Development or on the Market</i> | | |
|--|---|------------------------------|
| MARKETER | BRAND NAME (GENERIC NAME) | INDICATION |
| Center of Molecular Immunology | EGF | Cancer |
| Center of Molecular Immunology | | Ganglioside cancer vaccine |
| Center of Molecular Immunology | Anti-idiotypic | Cancer vaccine |
| ImClone Systems/Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center | Gp75 antigen | Melanoma |
| ImClone Systems/Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center | Anti-idiotypic Abs | Cancer vaccines |
| Progenics Pharmaceuticals, Inc. | GMK melanoma vaccine | Melanoma |
| Progenics Pharmaceuticals, Inc. | MGV ganglioside conjugate vaccine | Lymphoma, colorectal, lung |
| Corixa | Her2/neu | Breast, ovarian |
| AltaRex | Ovarex | Ovarian |
| AVAX Technologies Inc. | M-Vax, autologous whole cell | Melanoma |
| AVAX Technologies Inc. | O-Vax, autologous whole cell | Ovarian |
| AVAX Technologies Inc. | L-Vax, autologous whole cell | Leukemia-AML |
| Biomira Inc./Chiron | Theratope, STn-KLH | Breast, Colorectal |
| Biomira Inc. | BLP25, MUC-1 peptide vaccine encapsulated in liposomal delivery system | Lung |
| Biomira Inc. | BLP25, MUC-1 peptide vaccine encapsulated in liposomal delivery system + Liposomal IL-2 | Lung |
| Biomira Inc. | Liposomal idiotypic vaccine | Lymphoma B-cell malignancies |
| Ribi Immunochem | Melacine, cell lysate | Melanoma |
| Corixa | Peptide antigens, microsphere delivery system and LeIF adjuvant | Breast |
| Corixa | Peptide antigens, microsphere delivery system and LeIF adjuvant | Prostate |
| Corixa | Peptide antigens, microsphere delivery system and LeIF adjuvant | Ovarian |
| Corixa | Peptide antigens, microsphere delivery system and LeIF | Lymphoma |

- 89 -

| | | |
|--|--|-----------------|
| | adjuvant | |
| Corixa | Peptide antigens, microsphere delivery system and LeIF adjuvant | Lung |
| Virus Research Institute | Toxin/antigen recombinant delivery system | All cancers |
| Apollon Inc. | Genevax-TCR | T-cell lymphoma |
| Bavarian Nordic Research Institute A/S | MVA-based (vaccinia virus) vaccine | Melanoma |
| BioChem Pharma/BioChem Vaccine | PACIS, BCG vaccine | Bladder |
| Cantab Pharmaceuticals | TA-HPV | Cervical |
| Cantab Pharmaceuticals | TA-CIN | Cervical |
| Cantab Pharmaceuticals | DISC-Virus, immunotherapy | Cancer |
| Pasteur Merieux Connaught | ImmuCyst®/TheraCys® - BCG Immunotherapeutic (Bacillus Calmette-Guerin/Connaught), for intravesical treatment of superficial bladder cancer | Bladder |

As used herein, chemotherapeutic agents embrace all other forms of cancer medicaments which do not fall into the categories of immunotherapeutic agents or cancer vaccines. Chemotherapeutic agents as used herein encompass both chemical and biological agents. These agents function to inhibit a cellular activity which the cancer cell is dependent upon for continued survival. Categories of chemotherapeutic agents include alkylating/alkaloid agents, antimetabolites, hormones or hormone analogs, and miscellaneous antineoplastic drugs. Most if not all of these agents are directly toxic to cancer cells and do not require immune stimulation. Combination chemotherapy and immunostimulatory nucleic acid administration increases the maximum tolerable dose of chemotherapy.

Chemotherapeutic agents which are currently in development or in use in a clinical setting are shown in Table 6.

Table 6

| <i>Cancer Drugs in Development or on the Market</i> | | | |
|---|------------------|---------------|---|
| Marketer | Brand Name | Generic Name | Indication |
| Abbott | TNP 470/AGM 1470 | Fragylane | Anti-Angiogenesis in Cancer |
| Takeda | TNP 470/AGM 1470 | Fragylane | Anti-Angiogenesis in Cancer |
| Scotia | Meglamine GLA | Meglamine GLA | Bladder Cancer |
| Medeva | Valstar | Valrubicin | Bladder Cancer - Refractory in situ carcinoma |
| Medeva | Valstar | Valrubicin | Bladder Cancer - Papillary |

| | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| | | | Cancer |
| Rhone Poulenc | Gliadel Wafer | Carmustaine + Polifepyr Osan | Brain Tumor |
| Warner Lambert | Undisclosed Cancer (b) | Undisclosed Cancer (b) | Cancer |
| Bristol Myers Squib | RAS Famesyl Transferase Inhibitor | RAS Famesyl Transferase Inhibitor | Cancer |
| Novartis | MMI 270 | MMI 270 | Cancer |
| Bayer | BAY 12-9566 | BAY 12-9566 | Cancer |
| Merck | Famesyl Transferase Inhibitor | Famesyl Transferase Inhibitor | Cancer (Solid tumors - pancreas, colon, lung, breast) |
| Pfizer | PFE | MMP | Cancer, angiogenesis |
| Pfizer | PFE | Tyrosine Kinase | Cancer, angiogenesis |
| Lilly | MTA/LY 231514 | MTA/LY 231514 | Cancer Solid Tumors |
| Lilly | LY 264618/Lometexol | Lometexol | Cancer Solid Tumors |
| Scotia | Glamolec | LIGLA (lithium-gamma linolenate) | Cancer, pancreatic, breast, colon |
| Warner Lambert | CI-994 | CI-994 | Cancer, Solid Tumors / Leukemia |
| Schering AG | Angiogenesis inhibitor | Angiogenesis Inhibitor | Cancer / Cardio |
| Takeda | TNP-470 | n/k | Malignant Tumor |
| Smithkline Beecham | Hycamtin | Topotecan | Metastatic Ovarian Cancer |
| Novartis | PKC 412 | PKC 412 | Multi-Drug Resistant Cancer |
| Novartis | Valspodar | PSC 833 | Myeloid Leukemia/Ovarian Cancer |
| Immunex | Novantrone | Mitoxantrone | Pain related to hormone refractory prostate cancer. |
| Warner Lambert | Metaret | Suramin | Prostate |
| Genentech | Anti-VEGF | Anti-VEGF | Prostate / Breast / Colorectal / NSCL Cancer |
| British Biotech | Batimastat | Batimastat (BB94) | Pterygium |
| Eisai | E 7070 | E 7070 | Solid Tumors |
| Biochem Pharma | BCH-4556 | BCH-4556 | Solid Tumors |
| Sankyo | CS-682 | CS-682 | Solid Tumors |
| Agouron | AG2037 | AG2037 | Solid Tumors |
| IDEC Pharma | 9-AC | 9-AC | Solid Tumors |
| Agouron | VEGF/b-FGF Inhibitors | VEGF/b-FGF Inhibitors | Solid Tumors |
| Agouron | AG3340 | AG3340 | Solid Tumors / Macular Degen |
| Vertex | Incel | VX-710 | Solid Tumors - IV |
| Vertex | VX-853 | VX-853 | Solid Tumors - Oral |
| Zeneca | ZD 0101 (inj) | ZD 0101 | Solid Tumors |
| Novartis | ISI 641 | ISI 641 | Solid Tumors |
| Novartis | ODN 698 | ODN 698 | Solid Tumors |
| Tanabe Seiyaku | TA 2516 | Marimistat | Solid Tumors |
| British Biotech | Marimastat | Marimastat (BB 2516) | Solid Tumors |
| Celltech | CDP 845 | Aggrecanase Inhibitor | Solid Tumors / Breast Cancer |
| Chiroscience | D2163 | D2163 | Solid Tumors / Metastases |
| Warner Lambert | PD 183805 | PD 183805 | |
| Daiichi | DX8951f | DX8951f | Anti-Cancer |
| Daiichi | Lemonal DP 2202 | Lemonal DP 2202 | Anti-Cancer |
| Fujisawa | FK 317 | FK 317 | Anticancer Antibiotic |
| Chugai | Picibanil | OK-432 | Antimalignant Tumor |
| Nycomed | AD 32/valrubicin | Valrubicin | Bladder Cancer-Refractory |

| | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--|
| Amersham | | | In situ Carcinoma |
| Nycomed Amersham | Metastron | Strontium Derivative | Bone Cancer (adjunct therapy, Pain) |
| Schering Plough | Temodal | Temozolomide | Brain Tumours |
| Schering Plough | Temodal | Temozolomide | Brain Tumours |
| Liposome | Evacet | Doxorubicin, Liposomal | Breast Cancer |
| Nycomed Amersham | Yewtaxan | Paclitaxel | Breast Cancer Advanced, Ovarian Cancer Advanced |
| Bristol Myers Squib | Taxol | Paclitaxel | Breast Cancer Advanced, Ovarian Cancer Advanced, NSCLC |
| Roche | Xeloda | Capecitabine | Breast Cancer, Colorectal Cancer |
| Roche | Furtulon | Doxifluridine | Breast Cancer, Colorectal Cancer, Gastric Cancer |
| Pharmacia & Upjohn | Adriamycin | Doxorubicin | Breast Cancer, Leukemia |
| ivax | Cyclopax | Paclitaxel, Oral | Breast/Ovarian Cancer |
| Rhone Poulenc | Oral Taxoid | Oral Taxoid | Broad Cancer |
| AHP | Novantrone | Mitoxantrone | Cancer |
| Sequus | SPI-077 | Cisplatin, Stealth | Cancer |
| Hoechst | HMR 1275 | Flavopiridol | Cancer |
| Pfizer | CP-358, 774 | EGFR | Cancer |
| Pfizer | CP-609, 754 | RAS Oncogene Inhibitor | Cancer |
| Bristol Myers Squib | BMS-182751 | Oral Platinum | Cancer (Lung, Ovarian) |
| Bristol Myers Squib | UFT (Tegafur/Uracyl) | UFT (Tegafur/Uracyl) | Cancer Oral |
| Johnson & Johnson | Ergamisol | Levamisole | Cancer Therapy |
| Glaxo Wellcome | Eniluracil/776C85 | 5FU Enhancer | Cancer, Refractory Solid & Colorectal Cancer |
| Johnson & Johnson | Ergamisol | Levamisole | Colon Cancer |
| Rhone Poulenc | Campto | Irinotecan | Colorectal Cancer, Cervical Cancer |
| Pharmacia & Upjohn | Camptosar | Irinotecan | Colorectal Cancer, Cervical Cancer |
| Zeneca | Tomudex | Ralitrexed | Colorectal Cancer, Lung Cancer, Breast Cancer |
| Johnson & Johnson | Leustain | Cladribine | Hairy Cell Leukaemia |
| ivax | Paxene | Paclitaxel | Kaposi Sarcoma |
| Sequus | Doxil | Doxorubicin, Liposomal | KS/Cancer |
| Sequus | Caelyx | Doxorubicin, Liposomal | KS/Cancer |
| Schering AG | Fludara | Fludarabine | Leukaemia |
| Pharmacia & Upjohn | Pharmorubicin | Epirubicin | Lung/Breast Cancer |
| Chiron | DepoCyt | DepoCyt | Neoplastic Meningitis |
| Zeneca | ZD1839 | ZD 1839 | Non Small Cell Lung Cancer, Pancreatic Cancer |
| BASF | LU 79553 | Bis-Naphtalimide | Oncology |
| BASF | LU 103793 | Dolastain | Oncology |
| Shering Plough | Caetix | Doxorubicin-Liposome | Ovarian/Breast Cancer |
| Lilly | Gemzar | Gemcitabine | Pancreatic Cancer, Non Small Cell Lung Cancer, |

- 92 -

| | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| | | | Breast, Bladder and Ovarian |
| Zeneca | ZD 0473/Anormed | ZD 0473/Anormed | Platinum based NSCL, ovarian etc. |
| Yamanouchi | YM 116 | YM 116 | Prostate Cancer |
| Nycomed Amersham | Seeds/I-125 Rapid St | Iodine Seeds | Prostate Cancer |
| Agouron | Cdk4/cdk2 inhibitors | cdk4/cdk2 inhibitors | Solid Tumors |
| Agouron | PARP inhibitors | PARP Inhibitors | Solid Tumors |
| Chiroscience | D4809 | Dexifosamide | Solid Tumors |
| Bristol Myers Squibb | UFT (Tegafur/Uracil) | UFT (Tegafur/Uracil) | Solid Tumors |
| Sankyo | Krestin | Krestin | Solid Tumors |
| Asta Medica | Ifex/Mesnex | Ifosamide | Solid Tumors |
| Bristol Myers Squibb | Ifex/Mesnex | Ifosamide | Solid Tumors |
| Bristol Myers Squibb | Vumon | Teniposide | Solid Tumors |
| Bristol Myers Squibb | Paraplatin | Carboplatin | Solid Tumors |
| Bristol Myers Squibb | Plantinol | Cisplatin, Stealth | Solid Tumors |
| Bristol Myers Squibb | Plantinol | Cisplatin | Solid Tumors |
| Bristol Myers Squibb | Vepeside | Etoposide | Solid Tumors Melanoma |
| Zeneca | ZD 9331 | ZD 9331 | Solid Tumors, Advanced Colorectal |
| Chugai | Taxotere | Docetaxel | Solid Tumors, Breast Cancer |
| Rhone Poulenc | Taxotere | Docetaxel | Solid Tumors, Breast Cancer |
| Glaxo Wellcome | Prodrug of guanine arabinside | Prodrug of arabinside | T Cell Leukemia/Lymphoma & B Cell Neoplasm |
| Bristol Myers Squibb | Taxane Analog | Taxane Analog | Taxol follow up |

In one embodiment, the methods of the invention use immunostimulatory nucleic acids as a replacement to the use of IFN α therapy in the treatment of cancer. Currently, some treatment protocols call for the use of IFN α . Since IFN α is produced following the administration of some immunostimulatory nucleic acids, these nucleic acids can be used to generate IFN α endogenously.

In another embodiment, the asthma/allergy medicament is a medicament selected from the group consisting of PDE-4 inhibitor, bronchodilator/beta-2 agonist, K⁺ channel opener, VLA-4 antagonist, neurokin antagonist, TXA₂ synthesis inhibitor, xanthanine, arachidonic acid antagonist, 5 lipoxygenase inhibitor, thromboxin A₂ receptor antagonist, thromboxane A₂ antagonist, inhibitor of 5-lipoxygenase activation protein, and protease inhibitor, but is not so limited. In some important embodiments, the asthma/allergy medicament is a bronchodilator/beta-2 agonist selected from the group consisting of salmeterol, salbutamol, terbutaline, D2522/formoterol, fenoterol, and orciprenaline.

- 93 -

In another embodiment, the asthma/allergy medicament is a medicament selected from the group consisting of anti-histamines and prostaglandin inducers. In one embodiment, the anti-histamine is selected from the group consisting of loratidine, cetirizine, buclizine, ceterizine analogues, fexofenadine, terfenadine, desloratadine, norastemizole, epinastine, ebastine, ebastine, astemizole, levocabastine, azelastine, tranilast, terfenadine, mizolastine, betatastine, CS 560, and HSR 609. In another embodiment, the prostaglandin inducer is S-5751.

In yet another embodiment, the asthma/allergy medicament is selected from the group consisting of steroids and immunomodulators. The immunomodulators may be selected from the group consisting of anti-inflammatory agents, leukotriene antagonists, IL-4 muteins, soluble IL-4 receptors, immunosuppressants, anti-IL-4 antibodies, IL-4 antagonists, anti-IL-5 antibodies, soluble IL-13 receptor-Fc fusion proteins, anti-IL-9 antibodies, CCR3 antagonists, CCR5 antagonists, VLA-4 inhibitors, and downregulators of IgE, but are not so limited. In one embodiment, the downregulator of IgE is an anti-IgE.

In another embodiment, the steroid is selected from the group consisting of beclomethasone, fluticasone, tramcinolone, budesonide, and budesonide. In still a further embodiment, the immunosuppressant is a tolerizing peptide vaccine.

In one embodiment, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is administered concurrently with the asthma/allergy medicament. In another embodiment, the subject is an immunocompromised subject.

Immunostimulatory nucleic acids can be combined with yet other therapeutic agents such as adjuvants to enhance immune responses. The immunostimulatory nucleic acid and other therapeutic agent may be administered simultaneously or sequentially. When the other therapeutic agents are administered simultaneously they can be administered in the same or separate formulations, but are administered at the same time. The other therapeutic agents are administered sequentially with one another and with immunostimulatory nucleic acid, when the administration of the other therapeutic agents and the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is temporally separated. The separation in time between the administration of these compounds may be a matter of minutes or it may be longer. Other therapeutic agents include but are not limited to adjuvants, cytokines, antibodies, antigens, etc.

The compositions of the invention may also comprise a non-nucleic acid adjuvants. A non-nucleic acid adjuvant is any molecule or compound except for the immunostimulatory

- 94 -

nucleic acids described herein which can stimulate the humoral and/or cellular immune response. Non-nucleic acid adjuvants include, for instance, adjuvants that create a depot effect, immune stimulating adjuvants, and adjuvants that create a depot effect and stimulate the immune system.

5 An adjuvant that creates a depot effect as used herein is an adjuvant that causes the antigen to be slowly released in the body, thus prolonging the exposure of immune cells to the antigen. This class of adjuvants includes but is not limited to alum (e.g., aluminum hydroxide, aluminum phosphate); or emulsion-based formulations including mineral oil, non-mineral oil, water-in-oil or oil-in-water-in oil emulsion, oil-in-water emulsions such as Seppic
10 ISA series of Montanide adjuvants (e.g., Montanide ISA 720, AirLiquide, Paris, France); MF-59 (a squalene-in-water emulsion stabilized with Span 85 and Tween 80; Chiron Corporation, Emeryville, CA; and PROVAX (an oil-in-water emulsion containing a stabilizing detergent and a micelle-forming agent; IDEC, Pharmaceuticals Corporation, San Diego, CA).

An immune stimulating adjuvant is an adjuvant that causes activation of a cell of the
15 immune system. It may, for instance, cause an immune cell to produce and secrete cytokines. This class of adjuvants includes but is not limited to saponins purified from the bark of the *Q. saponaria* tree, such as QS21 (a glycolipid that elutes in the 21st peak with HPLC fractionation; Aquila Biopharmaceuticals, Inc., Worcester, MA); poly[di(carboxylatophenoxy)phosphazene (PCPP polymer; Virus Research Institute, USA);
20 derivatives of lipopolysaccharides such as monophosphoryl lipid A (MPL; Ribi ImmunoChem Research, Inc., Hamilton, MT), muramyl dipeptide (MDP; Ribi) and threonyl-muramyl dipeptide (t-MDP; Ribi); OM-174 (a glucosamine disaccharide related to lipid A; OM Pharma SA, Meyrin, Switzerland); and Leishmania elongation factor (a purified *Leishmania* protein; Corixa Corporation, Seattle, WA).

25 Adjuvants that create a depot effect and stimulate the immune system are those compounds which have both of the above- identified functions. This class of adjuvants includes but is not limited to ISCOMS (immunostimulating complexes which contain mixed saponins, lipids and form virus-sized particles with pores that can hold antigen; CSL, Melbourne, Australia); SB-AS2 (SmithKline Beecham adjuvant system #2 which is an oil-in-
30 water emulsion containing MPL and QS21: SmithKline Beecham Biologicals [SBB], Rixensart, Belgium); SB-AS4 (SmithKline Beecham adjuvant system #4 which contains alum and MPL; SBB, Belgium); non-ionic block copolymers that form micelles such as CRL 1005

(these contain a linear chain of hydrophobic polyoxypropylene flanked by chains of polyoxyethylene; Vaxcel, Inc., Norcross, GA); and Syntex Adjuvant Formulation (SAF, an oil-in-water emulsion containing Tween 80 and a nonionic block copolymer; Syntex Chemicals, Inc., Boulder, CO).

5 The immunostimulatory nucleic acids are themselves useful as adjuvants for inducing a humoral immune response. Thus they can be delivered to a subject exposed to an antigen to produce an enhanced immune response to the antigen.

 The immunostimulatory nucleic acids are useful as mucosal adjuvants. It has previously been discovered that both systemic and mucosal immunity are induced by mucosal
10 delivery of CpG nucleic acids. The systemic immunity induced in response to CpG nucleic acids included both humoral and cell-mediated responses to specific antigens that were not capable of inducing systemic immunity when administered alone to the mucosa. Furthermore, both CpG nucleic acids and cholera toxin (CT, a mucosal adjuvant that induces a Th2-like response) induced CTL. This was surprising since with systemic immunization,
15 the presence of Th2-like antibodies is normally associated with a lack of CTL (Schirmbeck *et al.*, 1995). Based on the results presented herein it is expected that the immunostimulatory nucleic acids will function in a similar manner.

 Additionally, the immunostimulatory nucleic acids induce a mucosal response at both local (e.g., lung) and remote (e.g., lower digestive tract) mucosal sites. Significant levels of
20 IgA antibodies are induced at distant mucosal sites by the immunostimulatory nucleic acids. CT is generally considered to be a highly effective mucosal adjuvant. As has been previously reported (Snider 1995), CT induces predominantly IgG1 isotype of antibodies, which are indicative of Th2-type response. In contrast, the immunostimulatory nucleic acids are more Th1 with predominantly IgG2a antibodies, especially after boost or when the two adjuvants
25 are combined. Th1-type antibodies in general have better neutralizing capabilities, and furthermore, a Th2 response in the lung is highly undesirable because it is associated with asthma (Kay, 1996, Hogg, 1997). Thus the use of immunostimulatory nucleic acids as a mucosal adjuvant has benefits that other mucosal adjuvants cannot achieve. The immunostimulatory nucleic acids of the invention also are useful as mucosal adjuvants for
30 induction of both a systemic and a mucosal immune response.

 Mucosal adjuvants referred to as non-nucleic acid mucosal adjuvants may also be administered with the immunostimulatory nucleic acids. A non-nucleic acid mucosal

adjuvant as used herein is an adjuvant other than an immunostimulatory nucleic acid that is capable of inducing a mucosal immune response in a subject when administered to a mucosal surface in conjunction with an antigen. Mucosal adjuvants include but are not limited to Bacterial toxins e.g., Cholera toxin (CT), CT derivatives including but not limited to CT B subunit (CTB) (Wu et al., 1998, Tochikubo et al., 1998); CTD53 (Val to Asp) (Fontana et al., 1995); CTK97 (Val to Lys) (Fontana et al., 1995); CTK104 (Tyr to Lys) (Fontana et al., 1995); CTD53/K63 (Val to Asp, Ser to Lys) (Fontana et al., 1995); CTH54 (Arg to His) (Fontana et al., 1995); CTN107 (His to Asn) (Fontana et al., 1995); CTE114 (Ser to Glu) (Fontana et al., 1995); CTE112K (Glu to Lys) (Yamamoto et al., 1997a); CTS61F (Ser to Phe) (Yamamoto et al., 1997a, 1997b); CTS106 (Pro to Lys) (Douce et al., 1997, Fontana et al., 1995); and CTK63 (Ser to Lys) (Douce et al., 1997, Fontana et al., 1995), Zonula occludens toxin, zot, Escherichia coli heat-labile enterotoxin, Labile Toxin (LT), LT derivatives including but not limited to LT B subunit (LTB) (Verweij et al., 1998); LT7K (Arg to Lys) (Komase et al., 1998, Douce et al., 1995); LT61F (Ser to Phe) (Komase et al., 1998); LT112K (Glu to Lys) (Komase et al., 1998); LT118E (Gly to Glu) (Komase et al., 1998); LT146E (Arg to Glu) (Komase et al., 1998); LT192G (Arg to Gly) (Komase et al., 1998); LTK63 (Ser to Lys) (Marchetti et al., 1998, Douce et al., 1997, 1998, Di Tommaso et al., 1996); and LTR72 (Ala to Arg) (Giuliani et al., 1998), Pertussis toxin, PT. (Lycke et al., 1992, Spangler BD, 1992, Freytag and Clemments, 1999, Roberts et al., 1995, Wilson et al., 1995) including PT-9K/129G (Roberts et al., 1995, Cropley et al., 1995); Toxin derivatives (see below) (Holmgren et al., 1993, Verweij et al., 1998, Rappuoli et al., 1995, Freytag and Clements, 1999); Lipid A derivatives (e.g., monophosphoryl lipid A, MPL) (Sasaki et al., 1998, Vancott et al., 1998; Muramyl Dipeptide (MDP) derivatives (Fukushima et al., 1996, Ogawa et al., 1989, Michalek et al., 1983, Morisaki et al., 1983); Bacterial outer membrane proteins (e.g., outer surface protein A (OspA) lipoprotein of *Borrelia burgdorferi*, outer membrane protine of *Neisseria meningitidis*) (Marinero et al., 1999, Van de Verg et al., 1996); Oil-in-water emulsions (e.g., MF59) (Barchfield et al., 1999, Verschoor et al., 1999, O'Hagan, 1998); Aluminum salts (Isaka et al., 1998, 1999); and Saponins (e.g., QS21) Antigenics, Inc., Woburn, MA) (Sasaki et al., 1998, MacNeal et al., 1998), ISCOMS, MF-59 (a squalene-in-water emulsion stabilized with Span 85 and Tween 80; Chiron Corporation, Emeryville, CA); the Seppic ISA series of Montanide adjuvants (e.g., Montanide ISA 720; AirLiquide, Paris, France); PROVAX (an oil-in-water emulsion containing a stabilizing

- 97 -

detergent and a micelle-forming agent; IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation, San Diego, CA); Syntex Adjuvant Formulation (SAF; Syntex Chemicals, Inc., Boulder, CO); poly[di(carboxylatophenoxy)phosphazene (PCPP polymer; Virus Research Institute, USA) and Leishmania elongation factor (Corixa Corporation, Seattle, WA).

5 Immune responses can also be induced or augmented by the co-administration or co-linear expression of cytokines (Bueler & Mulligan, 1996; Chow *et al.*, 1997; Geissler *et al.*, 1997; Iwasaki *et al.*, 1997; Kim *et al.*, 1997) or B-7 co-stimulatory molecules (Iwasaki *et al.*, 1997; Tsuji *et al.*, 1997) with the immunostimulatory nucleic acids. The cytokines can be administered directly with immunostimulatory nucleic acids or may be administered in the
10 form of a nucleic acid vector that encodes the cytokine, such that the cytokine can be expressed *in vivo*. In one embodiment, the cytokine is administered in the form of a plasmid expression vector. The term cytokine is used as a generic name for a diverse group of soluble proteins and peptides which act as humoral regulators at nano- to picomolar concentrations and which, either under normal or pathological conditions, modulate the functional activities
15 of individual cells and tissues. These proteins also mediate interactions between cells directly and regulate processes taking place in the extracellular environment.

Examples of cytokines include, but are not limited to IL-1, IL-2, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-10, IL-12, IL-15, IL-18, granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), interferon- γ (γ -IFN), IFN- α , tumor necrosis
20 factor (TNF), TGF- β , FLT-3 ligand, and CD40 ligand.

Cytokines play a role in directing the T cell response. Helper (CD4+) T cells orchestrate the immune response of mammals through production of soluble factors that act on other immune system cells, including other T cells. Most mature CD4+ T helper cells express one of two cytokine profiles: Th1 or Th2. The Th1 subset promotes delayed-type
25 hypersensitivity, cell-mediated immunity, and immunoglobulin class switching to IgG_{2a}. The Th2 subset induces humoral immunity by activating B cells, promoting antibody production, and inducing class switching to IgG₁ and IgE. In some embodiments, it is preferred that the cytokine be a Th1 cytokine.

The immunostimulatory nucleic acids may be directly administered to the subject or
30 may be administered in conjunction with a nucleic acid delivery complex. A nucleic acid delivery complex shall mean a nucleic acid molecule associated with (e.g. ionically or covalently bound to; or encapsulated within) a targeting means (e.g. a molecule that results in

- 98 -

higher affinity binding to target cell (e.g., B cell surfaces and/or increased cellular uptake by target cells). Examples of nucleic acid delivery complexes include nucleic acids associated with a sterol (e.g. cholesterol), a lipid (e.g. a cationic lipid, virosome or liposome), or a target cell specific binding agent (e.g. a ligand recognized by target cell specific receptor). Preferred complexes may be sufficiently stable *in vivo* to prevent significant uncoupling prior to internalization by the target cell. However, the complex can be cleavable under appropriate conditions within the cell so that the nucleic acid is released in a functional form.

Delivery vehicles or delivery devices for delivering antigen and nucleic acids to surfaces have been described. The Immunostimulatory nucleic acid and/or the antigen and/or other therapeutics may be administered alone (e.g., in saline or buffer) or using any delivery vehicles known in the art. For instance the following delivery vehicles have been described: Cochleates (Gould-Fogerite et al., 1994, 1996); Emulsomes (Vancott et al., 1998, Lowell et al., 1997); ISCOMs (Mowat et al., 1993, Carlsson et al., 1991, Hu et., 1998, Morein et al., 1999); Liposomes (Childers et al., 1999, Michalek et al., 1989, 1992, de Haan 1995a, 1995b); Live bacterial vectors (e.g., *Salmonella*, *Escherichia coli*, *Bacillus calmatte-guerin*, *Shigella*, *Lactobacillus*) (Hone et al., 1996, Pouwels et al., 1998, Chatfield et al., 1993, Stover et al., 1991, Nugent et al., 1998); Live viral vectors (e.g., Vaccinia, adenovirus, Herpes Simplex) (Gallichan et al., 1993, 1995, Moss et al., 1996, Nugent et al., 1998, Flexner et al., 1988, Morrow et al., 1999); Microspheres (Gupta et al., 1998, Jones et al., 1996, Maloy et al., 1994, Moore et al., 1995, O'Hagan et al., 1994, Eldridge et al., 1989); Nucleic acid vaccines (Fynan et al., 1993, Kuklin et al., 1997, Sasaki et al., 1998, Okada et al., 1997, Ishii et al., 1997); Polymers (e.g. carboxymethylcellulose, chitosan) (Hamajima et al., 1998, Jabbal-Gill et al., 1998); Polymer rings (Wyatt et al., 1998); Proteosomes (Vancott et al., 1998, Lowell et al., 1988, 1996, 1997); Sodium Fluoride (Hashi et al., 1998); Transgenic plants (Tacket et al., 1998, Mason et al., 1998, Haq et al., 1995); Virosomes (Gluck et al., 1992, Mengiardi et al., 1995, Cryz et al., 1998); Virus-like particles (Jiang et al., 1999, Leibl et al., 1998). Other delivery vehicles are known in the art and some additional examples are provided below in the discussion of vectors.

The stimulation index of a particular immunostimulatory nucleic acid can be tested in various immune cell assays. Preferably, the stimulation index of the immunostimulatory nucleic acid with regard to B cell proliferation is at least about 5, preferably at least about 10, more preferably at least about 15 and most preferably at least about 20 as determined by

- 99 -

incorporation of ^3H uridine in a murine B cell culture, which has been contacted with 20 μM of nucleic acid for 20h at 37°C and has been pulsed with 1 μCi of ^3H uridine; and harvested and counted 4h later as described in detail in PCT Published Patent Applications PCT/US95/01570 (WO 96/02555) and PCT/US97/19791 (WO 98/18810) claiming priority to U.S. Serial Nos. 08/386,063 and 08/960,774, filed on February 7, 1995 and October 30, 1997 respectively. For use *in vivo*, for example, it is important that the immunostimulatory nucleic acids be capable of effectively inducing an immune response, such as, for example, antibody production.

Immunostimulatory nucleic acids are effective in non-rodent vertebrate. Different immunostimulatory nucleic acid can cause optimal immune stimulation depending on the type of subject and the sequence of the immunostimulatory nucleic acid. Many vertebrates have been found according to the invention to be responsive to the same class of immunostimulatory nucleic acids, sometimes referred to as human specific immunostimulatory nucleic acids. Rodents, however, respond to different nucleic acids. As shown herein an immunostimulatory nucleic acid causing optimal stimulation in humans may not generally cause optimal stimulation in a mouse and vice versa. An immunostimulatory nucleic acid causing optimal stimulation in humans often does, however, cause optimal stimulation in other animals such as cow, horses, sheep, etc. One of skill in the art can identify the optimal nucleic acid sequences useful for a particular species of interest using routine assays described herein and/or known in the art, using the guidance supplied herein.

The term effective amount of an immunostimulatory nucleic acid refers to the amount necessary or sufficient to realize a desired biologic effect. For example, an effective amount of an immunostimulatory nucleic acid for inducing mucosal immunity is that amount necessary to cause the development of IgA in response to an antigen upon exposure to the antigen, whereas that amount required for inducing systemic immunity is that amount necessary to cause the development of IgG in response to an antigen upon exposure to the antigen. Combined with the teachings provided herein, by choosing among the various active compounds and weighing factors such as potency, relative bioavailability, patient body weight, severity of adverse side-effects and preferred mode of administration, an effective prophylactic or therapeutic treatment regimen can be planned which does not cause substantial toxicity and yet is entirely effective to treat the particular subject. The effective amount for any particular application can vary depending on such factors as the disease or

- 100 -

condition being treated, the particular immunostimulatory nucleic acid being administered, the antigen, the size of the subject, or the severity of the disease or condition. One of ordinary skill in the art can empirically determine the effective amount of a particular immunostimulatory nucleic acid and/or antigen and/or other therapeutic agent without necessitating undue experimentation.

Subject doses of the compounds described herein for mucosal or local delivery typically range from about 0.1 μg to 10 mg per administration, which depending on the application could be given daily, weekly, or monthly and any other amount of time therebetween. More typically mucosal or local doses range from about 10 μg to 5 mg per administration, and most typically from about 100 μg to 1 mg, with 2 - 4 administrations being spaced days or weeks apart. More typically, immune stimulant doses range from 1 μg to 10 mg per administration, and most typically 10 μg to 1 mg, with daily or weekly administrations. Subject doses of the compounds described herein for parenteral delivery for the purpose of inducing an antigen-specific immune response, wherein the compounds are delivered with an antigen but not another therapeutic agent are typically 5 to 10,000 times higher than the effective mucosal dose for vaccine adjuvant or immune stimulant applications, and more typically 10 to 1,000 times higher, and most typically 20 to 100 times higher. Doses of the compounds described herein for parenteral delivery for the purpose of inducing an innate immune response or for increasing ADCC or for inducing an antigen specific immune response when the immunostimulatory nucleic acids are administered in combination with other therapeutic agents or in specialized delivery vehicles typically range from about 0.1 μg to 10 mg per administration, which depending on the application could be given daily, weekly, or monthly and any other amount of time therebetween. More typically parenteral doses for these purposes range from about 10 μg to 5 mg per administration, and most typically from about 100 μg to 1 mg, with 2 - 4 administrations being spaced days or weeks apart. In some embodiments, however, parenteral doses for these purposes may be used in a range of 5 to 10,000 times higher than the typical doses described above.

For any compound described herein the therapeutically effective amount can be initially determined from animal models. A therapeutically effective dose can also be determined from human data for CpG oligonucleotides which have been tested in humans (human clinical trials have been initiated) and for compounds which are known to exhibit similar pharmacological activities, such as other mucosal adjuvants, e.g., LT and other

- 101 -

antigens for vaccination purposes, for the mucosal or local administration. Higher doses are required for parenteral administration. The applied dose can be adjusted based on the relative bioavailability and potency of the administered compound. Adjusting the dose to achieve maximal efficacy based on the methods described above and other methods as are well-known in the art is well within the capabilities of the ordinarily skilled artisan.

The formulations of the invention are administered in pharmaceutically acceptable solutions, which may routinely contain pharmaceutically acceptable concentrations of salt, buffering agents, preservatives, compatible carriers, adjuvants, and optionally other therapeutic ingredients.

For use in therapy, an effective amount of the immunostimulatory nucleic acid can be administered to a subject by any mode that delivers the nucleic acid to the desired surface, e.g., mucosal, systemic. Administering the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention may be accomplished by any means known to the skilled artisan. Preferred routes of administration include but are not limited to oral, parenteral, intramuscular, intranasal, intratracheal, inhalation, ocular, vaginal, and rectal.

For oral administration, the compounds (i.e., immunostimulatory nucleic acids, antigens and other therapeutic agents) can be formulated readily by combining the active compound(s) with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers well known in the art. Such carriers enable the compounds of the invention to be formulated as tablets, pills, dragees, capsules, liquids, gels, syrups, slurries, suspensions and the like, for oral ingestion by a subject to be treated. Pharmaceutical preparations for oral use can be obtained as solid excipient, optionally grinding a resulting mixture, and processing the mixture of granules, after adding suitable auxiliaries, if desired, to obtain tablets or dragee cores. Suitable excipients are, in particular, fillers such as sugars, including lactose, sucrose, mannitol, or sorbitol; cellulose preparations such as, for example, maize starch, wheat starch, rice starch, potato starch, gelatin, gum tragacanth, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and/or polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVP). If desired, disintegrating agents may be added, such as the cross-linked polyvinyl pyrrolidone, agar, or alginic acid or a salt thereof such as sodium alginate. Optionally the oral formulations may also be formulated in saline or buffers for neutralizing internal acid conditions or may be administered without any carriers.

- 102 -

Dragee cores are provided with suitable coatings. For this purpose, concentrated sugar solutions may be used, which may optionally contain gum arabic, talc, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, carbopol gel, polyethylene glycol, and/or titanium dioxide, lacquer solutions, and suitable organic solvents or solvent mixtures. Dyestuffs or pigments may be added to the tablets or
5 dragee coatings for identification or to characterize different combinations of active compound doses.

Pharmaceutical preparations which can be used orally include push-fit capsules made of gelatin, as well as soft, sealed capsules made of gelatin and a plasticizer, such as glycerol or sorbitol. The push-fit capsules can contain the active ingredients in admixture with filler
10 such as lactose, binders such as starches, and/or lubricants such as talc or magnesium stearate and, optionally, stabilizers. In soft capsules, the active compounds may be dissolved or suspended in suitable liquids, such as fatty oils, liquid paraffin, or liquid polyethylene glycols. In addition, stabilizers may be added. Microspheres formulated for oral administration may also be used. Such microspheres have been well defined in the art. All formulations for oral
15 administration should be in dosages suitable for such administration.

For buccal administration, the compositions may take the form of tablets or lozenges formulated in conventional manner.

For administration by inhalation, the compounds for use according to the present invention may be conveniently delivered in the form of an aerosol spray presentation from
20 pressurized packs or a nebulizer, with the use of a suitable propellant, *e.g.*, dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane, carbon dioxide or other suitable gas. In the case of a pressurized aerosol the dosage unit may be determined by providing a valve to deliver a metered amount. Capsules and cartridges of *e.g.* gelatin for use in an inhaler or insufflator may be formulated containing a powder mix of the compound
25 and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch.

The compounds, when it is desirable to deliver them systemically, may be formulated for parenteral administration by injection, *e.g.*, by bolus injection or continuous infusion. Formulations for injection may be presented in unit dosage form, *e.g.*, in ampoules or in multi-dose containers, with an added preservative. The compositions may take such forms as
30 suspensions, solutions or emulsions in oily or aqueous vehicles, and may contain formulatory agents such as suspending, stabilizing and/or dispersing agents.

Pharmaceutical formulations for parenteral administration include aqueous solutions of the active compounds in water-soluble form. Additionally, suspensions of the active compounds may be prepared as appropriate oily injection suspensions. Suitable lipophilic solvents or vehicles include fatty oils such as sesame oil, or synthetic fatty acid esters, such as ethyl oleate or triglycerides, or liposomes. Aqueous injection suspensions may contain substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol, or dextran. Optionally, the suspension may also contain suitable stabilizers or agents which increase the solubility of the compounds to allow for the preparation of highly concentrated solutions.

Alternatively, the active compounds may be in powder form for constitution with a suitable vehicle, *e.g.*, sterile pyrogen-free water, before use.

The compounds may also be formulated in rectal or vaginal compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, *e.g.*, containing conventional suppository bases such as cocoa butter or other glycerides.

In addition to the formulations described previously, the compounds may also be formulated as a depot preparation. Such long acting formulations may be formulated with suitable polymeric or hydrophobic materials (for example as an emulsion in an acceptable oil) or ion exchange resins, or as sparingly soluble derivatives, for example, as a sparingly soluble salt.

The pharmaceutical compositions also may comprise suitable solid or gel phase carriers or excipients. Examples of such carriers or excipients include but are not limited to calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, various sugars, starches, cellulose derivatives, gelatin, and polymers such as polyethylene glycols.

Suitable liquid or solid pharmaceutical preparation forms are, for example, aqueous or saline solutions for inhalation, microencapsulated, encochleated, coated onto microscopic gold particles, contained in liposomes, nebulized, aerosols, pellets for implantation into the skin, or dried onto a sharp object to be scratched into the skin. The pharmaceutical compositions also include granules, powders, tablets, coated tablets, (micro)capsules, suppositories, syrups, emulsions, suspensions, creams, drops or preparations with protracted release of active compounds, in whose preparation excipients and additives and/or auxiliaries such as disintegrants, binders, coating agents, swelling agents, lubricants, flavorings, sweeteners or solubilizers are customarily used as described above. The pharmaceutical

compositions are suitable for use in a variety of drug delivery systems. For a brief review of methods for drug delivery, see Langer, *Science* 249:1527-1533, 1990, which is incorporated herein by reference.

The immunostimulatory nucleic acids and optionally other therapeutics and/or
5 antigens may be administered *per se* (neat) or in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt. When used in medicine the salts should be pharmaceutically acceptable, but non-pharmaceutically acceptable salts may conveniently be used to prepare pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. Such salts include, but are not limited to, those prepared from the following acids: hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulphuric, nitric, phosphoric, maleic, acetic,
10 salicylic, p-toluene sulphonic, tartaric, citric, methane sulphonic, formic, malonic, succinic, naphthalene-2-sulphonic, and benzene sulphonic. Also, such salts can be prepared as alkaline metal or alkaline earth salts, such as sodium, potassium or calcium salts of the carboxylic acid group.

Suitable buffering agents include: acetic acid and a salt (1-2% w/v); citric acid and a
15 salt (1-3% w/v); boric acid and a salt (0.5-2.5% w/v); and phosphoric acid and a salt (0.8-2% w/v). Suitable preservatives include benzalkonium chloride (0.003-0.03% w/v); chlorobutanol (0.3-0.9% w/v); parabens (0.01-0.25% w/v) and thimerosal (0.004-0.02% w/v).

As described in greater detail herein, the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention contain an effective amount of an immunostimulatory nucleic acid and optionally antigens
20 and/or other therapeutic agents optionally included in a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier. The term pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier means one or more compatible solid or liquid filler, diluents or encapsulating substances which are suitable for administration to a human or other vertebrate animal. The term carrier denotes an organic or inorganic ingredient, natural or synthetic, with which the active ingredient is combined to facilitate the application. The
25 components of the pharmaceutical compositions also are capable of being commingled with the compounds of the present invention, and with each other, in a manner such that there is no interaction which would substantially impair the desired pharmaceutical efficiency.

The immunostimulatory nucleic acids useful in the invention may be delivered in mixtures with additional adjuvant(s), other therapeutics, or antigen(s). A mixture may consist
30 of several adjuvants in addition to the immunostimulatory nucleic acid or several antigens or other therapeutics.

- 105 -

A variety of administration routes are available. The particular mode selected will depend, of course, upon the particular adjuvants or antigen selected, the particular condition being treated and the dosage required for therapeutic efficacy. The methods of this invention, generally speaking, may be practiced using any mode of administration that is medically acceptable, meaning any mode that produces effective levels of an immune response without causing clinically unacceptable adverse effects. Preferred modes of administration are discussed above.

The compositions may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and may be prepared by any of the methods well known in the art of pharmacy. All methods include the step of bringing the compounds into association with a carrier which constitutes one or more accessory ingredients. In general, the compositions are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing the compounds into association with a liquid carrier, a finely divided solid carrier, or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product. Liquid dose units are vials or ampoules. Solid dose units are tablets, capsules and suppositories. For treatment of a patient, depending on activity of the compound, manner of administration, purpose of the immunization (i.e., prophylactic or therapeutic), nature and severity of the disorder, age and body weight of the patient, different doses may be necessary. The administration of a given dose can be carried out both by single administration in the form of an individual dose unit or else several smaller dose units. Multiple administration of doses at specific intervals of weeks or months apart is usual for boosting the antigen-specific responses.

Other delivery systems can include time-release, delayed release or sustained release delivery systems. Such systems can avoid repeated administrations of the compounds, increasing convenience to the subject and the physician. Many types of release delivery systems are available and known to those of ordinary skill in the art. They include polymer base systems such as poly(lactide-glycolide), copolyoxalates, polycaprolactones, polyesteramides, polyorthoesters, polyhydroxybutyric acid, and polyanhydrides.

Microcapsules of the foregoing polymers containing drugs are described in, for example, U.S. Patent 5,075,109. Delivery systems also include non-polymer systems that are: lipids including sterols such as cholesterol, cholesterol esters and fatty acids or neutral fats such as mono-di-and tri-glycerides; hydrogel release systems; sytastic systems; peptide based systems; wax coatings; compressed tablets using conventional binders and excipients; partially fused implants; and the like. Specific examples include, but are not limited to: (a)

- 106 -

erosional systems in which an agent of the invention is contained in a form within a matrix such as those described in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,452,775, 4,675,189, and 5,736,152, and (b) diffusional systems in which an active component permeates at a controlled rate from a polymer such as described in U.S. Patent Nos. 3,854,480, 5,133,974 and 5,407,686. In addition, pump-based hardware delivery systems can be used, some of which are adapted for implantation.

The present invention is further illustrated by the following Examples, which in no way should be construed as further limiting. The entire contents of all of the references (including literature references, issued patents, published patent applications, and co-pending patent applications) cited throughout this application are hereby expressly incorporated by reference.

Examples

EXAMPLE 1 (ODN 10102):

Summary:

This report summarizes *in vitro* data with human cells demonstrating that ODN 10102 (SEQ ID NO:1) behaves similarly and in some aspects in a superior manner to ODN 7909 (SEQ ID NO:2). *In vitro* and *in vivo* data in mice demonstrating that CpG ODN 10102 has similar and sometimes better properties as compared to CpG ODN 7909 for activation of the innate immune system, and for augmenting humoral and cellular HBsAg-specific responses in mice when coadministered with the antigen.

The assays performed were receptor engagement (TLR9), B cell activation (expression of cell surface activation marker and B cell proliferation) and cytokine secretion (IL-10, IP-10, IFN-alpha and TNF-alpha). All assays demonstrated that ODN 10102 has properties that are almost identical if not better to ODN 7909.

In vitro studies (i.e. B cell proliferation assays, NK lytic activity, cytokine secretion profiles) were carried out using naïve BALB/c mouse splenocytes. *In vivo* comparison studies were carried out by examining the potential of these two ODNs to enhance antigen specific immune responses to hepatitis B antigen (HBsAg).

- 107 -

Materials and Methods:

Human Studies:

Oligodeoxynucleotides: All ODNs were provided by Coley Pharmaceutical GmbH (Langenfeld, Germany). The control ODN contained no stimulatory CpG motif. ODNs were diluted in phosphate-buffered saline, and stored at -20° C. All dilutions were carried out using pyrogen-free reagents.

TLR9 assay: Cells used for this assay expressed the human TLR9 receptor and contained a reporter gene construct. Cells were incubated with ODNs for 16h. Each data point was done in triplicate. Cells were lysed and assayed for reporter gene activity. Stimulation indices were calculated in reference to reporter gene activity of medium without addition of ODN.

Cell purification: Peripheral blood buffy coat preparations from healthy human donors were obtained from the German Red Cross (Rathingen, Germany) and from these, PBMC were purified by centrifugation over Ficoll-Hypaque (Sigma, Germany). The purified PBMC were either used fresh or were suspended in freezing medium and stored at -70° C. When required, aliquots of these cells were thawed, washed and resuspended in RPMI 1640 culture medium supplemented with 10% (v/v) heat inactivated FCS, 1.5mM L-glutamine, 100U/ml penicillin and 100µg/ml streptomycin.

Cytokine detection: Thawed or fresh PBMC were resuspended at a concentration of 5x10⁶/ml and added to 48 well flat-bottomed plates (1ml/well), which had previously received nothing or ODN in a variety of concentrations. The cells were cultured in a humidified incubator at 37°C. Culture supernatants were collected after the indicated time points. If not used immediately, supernatants were frozen at -20°C until required. Amounts of cytokines in the supernatants were assessed using commercially available ELISA Kits (IL-10; Diaclone, USA) or in-house ELISAs (IP-10 and IFN-α) developed using commercially available antibodies (from Pharmingen or PBL; Germany or USA, respectively).

Cultures for flow cytometric analysis of B cell activation: Monoclonal antibodies to CD19 and CD86 were purchased from Becton Dickinson (Germany). PBMC were incubated

- 108 -

for 48 hours with or without the addition of different concentrations of ODNs. B cells were identified by expression of CD19 by flow cytometry. Flow cytometric data were acquired on a FACSCalibur (Becton Dickinson). Data were analyzed using the computer program CellQuest (Becton Dickinson). Proliferating CD19 positive B cells were identified after
5 culturing CFSE-labelled PBMC (CFSE is a fluorescing dye binding to all cell surfaces) by decreased CFSE content using flow cytometry methodology (see above).

Murine In Vitro/In Vivo Studies:

Oligodeoxynucleotides: CpG ODN (GMP quality) were supplied by Coley Pharmaceutical Inc. (Wellesley, MA). All ODN were resuspended in sterile, endotoxin free TE at pH 8.0
10 (OmniPer®; EM Science, Gibbstown, NJ) and stored and handle under aseptic conditions to prevent both microbial and endotoxin contamination. Dilution of ODNs for assays was carried out in sterile, endotoxin free PBS a pH 7.2 (Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, MO).

15 **Animals:** Female BALB/c mice (6-8 weeks of age) were used for all experiments. Animals were purchased from Charles River Canada (Quebec, Canada) and housed in micro isolators at the animal care facility of the Ottawa Hospital Research Institute, Civic Site.

Splenocyte harvest and culture: Naïve BALB/c mouse splenocytes were used for all *in vitro* assays. Animals were anesthetized with isoflurane and euthanized by cervical
20 dislocation. Spleens were removed under aseptic conditions and placed in PBS + 0.2% bovine serum albumin (Sigma Chemical Company). Spleens were then homogenized and splenocytes were re-suspended in RPMI 1640 (Life Technologies, Grand Island, NY) tissue culture medium supplemented with 2% normal mouse serum (Cedarlane Laboratories, Ontario, Canada), penicillin-streptomycin solution (final concentration of 1000 U/ml and 1
25 mg/ml respectively; Sigma Chemical Company), and 5×10^{-5} M β -mercaptoethanol (Sigma Chemical Company).

B cell proliferation assays: Spleen cell suspensions were prepared and adjusted to a final concentration of 5×10^6 cells per ml in complete RPMI 1640. Splenocyte suspension was plated onto 96-well U-bottom tissue culture plates (100 μ l/well) along with 100 μ l of each

- 109 -

stimulant diluted to appropriate concentrations in complete RPMI 1640. The stimulants used were CpG ODN (at 1, 3, 10 µg/ml) 7909 and 10102, 10103, 10104, 10105 or 10106.

Concanavalin A (10 µg/ml, Sigma Chemical Company) and LPS (10 µg/ml, Sigma Chemical Company) were used as positive controls and cells cultured with media alone were used as negative controls. Each splenocyte sample was plated in triplicate and cells were incubated in a humidified 5% CO₂ incubator at 37°C for 96 hr. At the end of the incubation period, cells were pulsed with ³H-thymidine (20 µCi/ml) at 96 hr post incubation for 16 hours, harvested and measured for radioactivity.

Cytokine secretion profiles: Spleen cell suspensions were prepared and plated in 96-well U-bottom tissue culture plates as described for B cell proliferation assays. Each splenocyte sample was plated in triplicate and the cells were incubated in a humidified 5% CO₂ incubator at 37°C for 6, 12 or 48 hr. At the end of the incubation period, 96-well plates were centrifuged for 5 min at 1200 rpm and culture supernatants harvested and stored at -80°C until assayed. Commercially available assay kits (mouse OptEIA kits; PharMingen, Mississauga, ON) were used according to manufacturers instructions to assay cytokine levels in culture supernatants taken at 6 hr (TNF-alpha), 24 hr (IL-12) and 48 hr (IL-6 and IL-10).

NK assays: Splenocyte suspensions were prepared as described previously and adjusted to a final concentration of 3 X 10⁶ cells per ml in complete RPMI 1640. Splenocyte suspension (10 ml; 30 x 10⁶ cells) was plated in T-25 tissue culture flasks (Fisher Scientific, Ottawa, ON) along with either CpG ODN (at 1, 3, 10 µg/ml) 7909 and 10102, 10103, 10104, 10105 or 10106. Splenocytes cultured with media alone were used as negative controls. Each splenocyte culture was incubated in a humidified 5% CO₂ incubator at 37°C for 24 hr. At the end of the incubation period, cells were plated at different effector:target ratios onto 96-well U-bottom tissue culture plates (100 µl/well) along with 100 µl of ⁵¹Cr labeled target cells at 5 x 10⁴ cells/ml. NK sensitive mouse lymphoma cell line YAC-1 (ATCC # TIB-160, ATCC, Manassas, VA) was used as the target cell line. Each sample was plated in triplicate and the cells were incubated in a humidified 5% CO₂ incubator at 37°C for 4 hr. Target cells were incubated with media alone or with 2N HCl to determine spontaneous release and maximum release respectively. At the end of the incubation period, supernatants were harvested and

- 110 -

radioactivity levels were determined using a gamma counter. The % lysis was determined using the following formula;

$$\% \text{ specific release} = \frac{\text{experimental release} - \text{spontaneous release}}{\text{maximum release} - \text{spontaneous release}} \times 100$$

5

Immunization of mice: BALB/c mice (n=10/group) were immunized with 1 µg HBsAg sub type ad (International Enzymes, CA) alone or in combination with either 10 µg CpG ODN 7909 or CpG ODN 10102, 10103, 10104, 10105 or 10106. Animals were bled and boosted at 4 weeks post-primary immunization. At 1 week post boost 5 animals from each group was euthanized and spleens removed for CTL assays.

10

Determination of antibody responses: Antibodies (total IgG, IgG1 and IgG2a) specific to HBsAg (anti-HBs) were detected and quantified by endpoint dilution ELISA assay, which was performed in triplicate on samples from individual animals. End-point titers were defined as the highest plasma dilution that resulted in an absorbance value (OD 450) two times greater than that of non-immune plasma with a cut-off value of 0.05. These were reported as group mean titers ± SEM.

15

Statistical analysis: Statistical analysis was performed using InStat program (Graph PAD Software, San Diego). The statistical difference between groups were determined by Student's t test (for two groups) or by 1-factor ANOVA followed by Tukey's test (for three or more groups) on raw data or transformed data (\log_{10} , for heteroscedastic populations).

20

Results:

TLR9 engagement: Recently the receptor for the recognition of CpG sequences was identified and shown to be a member of the Toll-Like Receptor (TLR) family (Hemmi et al., 2000). This receptor, TLR9, is readily activated by ODNs containing optimal immunostimulatory CpG sequences. We incubated a cell line stably expressing the human TLR9 with different concentrations of ODNs 7909 and 10102 as well as a control ODN (Fig. 1).

25

30

The results demonstrate that there ODN 10102 activated TLR9 as well as or better than ODN 7909. Both ODNs showed the same dose-response curve and reached maximum

- 111 -

activation at the same concentrations. The control ODN used did not induce TLR9 activation even at the highest concentration of 12 µg/ml.

Human B cells: One characteristic of type B ODNs is their ability to very efficiently activate B cells (Krieg et al., 1995). B cells and plasmacytoid DC are at the moment the only immune cell types known to express TLR9 (Krug et al., 2001; Bauer et al., 2001). We, therefore, measured the direct activation of B cells induced by ODNs 7909 and 10102 by: a. up regulation of the cell surface marker CD86 (Fig. 2), and b. measuring the proliferation of B cells (Fig. 3). For CD86 expression on human B cells PBMC of healthy blood donors were incubated with different ODNs and B cell activation measured as described in Materials and Methods.

Both results demonstrate that 10102 as well as 7909 are very potent stimulators of human B cells. Fig. 2 shows that these CpG ODNs were capable to stimulate B cells at an *in vitro* concentration of only 0.4µg/ml. The plateau was reached at about 1.6µg/ml. A similar result was obtained for the induction of B cell proliferation (Fig. 3), here the stimulation index reached a maximum at about 1.6 µg/ml.

Cytokine secretion: ODNs of the B class lead to a Th1 dominated immune response *in vivo* as well as *in vitro*. It was found that they are capable to induce typical Th1 cytokines such as IFN- γ and IFN- α as well as Th1-related chemokines such as MCP-1 and IP-10. In addition, low secretion of the pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-6 as well as TNF- α and secretion of the negative regulator IL-10 can be observed. We, therefore, measured the secretion of the Th1 cytokine IFN- γ , the chemokine IP-10 as well as the regulatory cytokine IL-10 and the pro-inflammatory cytokine TNF- α . Fig. 4 shows the result for an experiment performed with 3 different donors at 0.2, 0.4, 1.6 and 5µg/ml to measure *in vitro* IFN- γ secretion.

Both CpG ODNs, 7909 as well as 10102, induced high levels of IFN- α with a maximum reached at 0.4 (7909) or 1.6µg/ml (10102). However, maximal elevation of IFN- α secretion was more pronounced after stimulation with 10102 in comparison to 7909. In contrast, the control ODN induced low amounts of IFN- α starting only at 5.0µg/ml. In addition, ODNs 7909 and 10102, in contrast to the control ODN, induced high amounts of the chemokine IP-10 as shown in Fig. 5.

- 112 -

A very similar experiment was performed for IL-10 secretion (Fig. 6). Again, as demonstrated above for IFN- α , both CpG ODNs 7909 and 10102 demonstrated almost identical properties, with 10102 working better in some instance in these assays. In comparison, the control ODN induces IL-10 secretion only at the highest concentration.

5 As shown in Fig. 7, both ODNs 7909 and 10102 as well as the control ODN showed a weak secretion profile of the pro-inflammatory cytokine TNF- α in comparison to LPS. Again, the two ODNs were found to have very similar characteristics also in this assay.

In a first set of experiments, the induction of the proliferation of murine spleen cells was investigated. According to the data shown in Fig. 8, CpG ODN 10102 is equally potent as
10 CpG ODN 7909 in inducing murine B cell proliferation at all concentrations tested.

In a next set of experiments, the secretion of a variety of cytokines upon incubation of spleen cells with 10102, 7909 and the control 2137 was tested. According to the data shown in Fig. 9, both CpG ODN 7909 and 10102 have essentially equal potency in enhancing cytokine secretion by murine splenocytes.

15 According to the data in Fig. 10, both CpG ODN 7909 and 10102 have essentially equal potency in enhancing lytic activity of NK cells in mouse splenocyte cultures.

According to the results of this study (Fig. 11), use of either CpG ODN 7909 or 10102 significantly enhanced antibody titers against HBsAg compared to antigen alone ($p < 0.001$), whereas there was no significant increase in anti-HBs responses when control ODN was used in
20 combination with HBsAg ($p = 0.86$).

The increase in total IgG levels is slightly but significantly ($p = 0.04$) greater when CpG ODN 7909 used compared to when CpG ODN 10102 is used.

In mice IgG isotype distribution is widely used as an indication of the nature of the immune response where a high IgG2a/IgG1 ratios are indicative of a Th1 biased immune
25 response (Constant and Bottomly, 1997). In the present study, the use of CpG ODN significantly enhanced IgG2a titers compared to when antigen was used alone or in combination with control ODN 2137 ($p < 0.001$ for Ag vs. 7909 or 10102 or Ag vs. Ag + 2137). However, the level of IgG2a response was similar when either CpG ODN 7909 or 10102 was used in combination with HBsAg ($p > 0.05$). Therefore, both CpG ODN 7909 and
30 10102 are equally potent in their ability to induce Th1 biased immune responses as measured by the increased levels of IgG2a over IgG1.

Conclusion:

In vitro data with human cells demonstrated that the ODN 10102 behaves similarly or better than previously identified ODN 7909 in a variety of assays performed.

According to the results of the murine *in vivo* and *in vitro* studies, CpG ODN 10102 has similar or better immune potentiating properties than ODN 7909, both for *in vitro* effects on innate immune responses as well as the ability to augment antigen specific responses *in vivo* when administered together with an antigen.

EXAMPLE 2 (ODN 10103):**Summary:**

The *in vitro* ability of ODN 10103 (SEQ ID NO:19) to stimulate human PBMC was compared to that of ODN 7909 (SEQ ID NO:2). Immune stimulation was analyzed in terms of receptor (i.e., TLR9) engagement, B cell activation (e.g., expression of cell surface activation markers and B cell proliferation), and cytokine secretion (e.g., secretion of IL-10, IP-10, IFN- α and TNF- α). All assays demonstrated that ODN 10103 has properties similar to or superior to those of ODN 7909.

The ability of ODN 10103 to stimulate murine immune cells *in vitro* and *in vivo* was compared to that of ODN 7909. *In vitro* studies (e.g., B cell proliferation assays, NK lytic activity, and cytokine secretion profiles) were carried out using naïve BALB/c mouse splenocytes. *In vivo* studies were carried out by examining the potential of these two ODNs to enhance antigen specific immune responses to hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg), with both humoral (antibody) and cell mediated immune responses (CTL activity) analyzed. In addition, the Th-bias of the induced immune response was examined by determining the strength of the CTL response as well as the IgG2a/IgG1 ratio.

Materials and Methods:

With respect to human studies, refer to Example 1 for descriptions of oligodeoxynucleotides, TLR9 assays, human cell purification, cytokine detection, and cultures for flow cytometric analysis of B cell activation.

With respect to murine *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies, refer to Example 1 for descriptions of oligodeoxynucleotides, animals, splenocyte harvest and culture, B cell

- 114 -

proliferation assays, cytokine secretion profiles, NK assays, immunization of mice, determination of antibody responses, and statistical analysis.

Murine In Vitro/In Vivo Studies:

- 5 **Evaluation of CTL responses:** CTL assays were conducted as previously described by Davis et al. The results are presented as % specific lysis at different effector: target (E:T) ratios.

Results:

- 10 **TLR9 engagement:** We incubated a cell line stably expressing the human TLR9 with different concentrations of ODNs 7909 and 10103 as well as a control ODN (Fig. 13). Both ODNs showed a concentration dependent dose-response curve reaching their maximum activation at the same concentration. A control ODN did not induce TLR9 activation even at the highest concentration of 24 μ g/ml. ODN 10103 showed higher stimulation capacity at
15 lower doses than did ODN 7909 (e.g., at 6 and 12 g/ml), suggesting that ODN 10103 can be used at lower doses to achieve similar immunostimulation indices, and thereby reducing potential toxicity.

- Human B cells:** One characteristic of type B ODNs is their ability to very efficiently
20 activate B cells (Krieg et al., 1995). B cells and plasmacytoid DC are at the moment the only immune cell types known to express TLR9 (Krug et al., 2001; Bauer et al., 2001). We, therefore, measured the direct activation of B cells induced by ODNs 7909 and 10103 by up regulation of the cell surface marker CD86 (Fig. 14), and measuring the proliferation of B cells (Fig. 15). For CD86 expression on human B cells PBMC of healthy blood donors
25 were incubated with different ODNs and B cell activation measured as described in Materials and Methods.

- Both results demonstrate that 10103 at least as well as 7909 as a stimulator of human B cells. Fig. 14 shows that these CpG ODNs were able to stimulate B cells starting at an *in vitro* concentration of only 0.4 μ g/ml. The plateau was reached at about 1.6 μ g/ml and more
30 than 60% of B cells were found to have up regulated CD86 in contrast to the control that was much less potent at the same concentration. The results indicate that ODN 10103 stimulates

- 115 -

CD86 expression to a higher level at a lower dose than dose ODN 7909 (e.g., at 0.4 $\mu\text{g/ml}$) in all three donors tested, again suggesting that smaller doses of ODN 10103 could be used to achieve desired levels of immunostimulation. A similar result was obtained for the induction of B cell proliferation (Fig. 15).

5 **Cytokine secretion:** ODNs of the B class lead to a Th1 dominated immune response *in vivo* as well as *in vitro*. It was found that they are able to induce typical Th1 cytokines such as IFN- γ and IFN- α as well as chemokines such as MCP-1 and IP-10. In addition, low secretion of the pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-6 as well as TNF- α and secretion of the negative regulator IL-10 can be observed. We, therefore, measured the secretion of the Th1
10 cytokine IFN- α , the chemokine IP-10 as well as the regulatory cytokine IL-10 and pro-inflammatory cytokine TNF- α .

Fig. 16 shows the result for an experiment performed with 6 different donors at 0.2, 0.4 and 1.6 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ to measure *in vitro* IFN- α secretion. Both CpG ODNs, 7909 as well as 10103, induced significant amounts of IFN- α in different donors. In contrast, the control
15 ODN induced no or low amounts of IFN- α in one donor. The data suggests that a patient variability may exist with some patients responding better to ODNs such as 10103, as compared to ODN 7909. This finding indicates that ODN may be classified in terms of the subjects that are likely to be high responders.

In addition to IFN- α , ODNs 7909 and 10103 induced chemokine IP-10 as shown in
20 Fig. 17. ODN 10103 induced equal or higher levels of IP-10 than did ODN 7909, at all doses tested. In particular, at the 0.4 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ concentration, ODN 7909 produced higher amounts of IP-10 than did ODN 7909. At a 1.6 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ concentration, ODN 10103 induced roughly 25% more IP-10 than did ODN 7909.

As demonstrated in Fig. 18, CpG ODNs 7909 and 10103 demonstrated almost
25 identical IL-10 induction capacity.

As shown in Fig. 19, both ODNs 7909 and 10103 as well as the control ODN showed a low secretion profile of the pro-inflammatory cytokine TNF- α in all tested concentrations in comparison to LPS. At the highest dose tested (i.e., 6 $\mu\text{g/ml}$), ODN 7909 stimulated the secretion of higher levels of IL-10 than did ODN 7909. The dose responses are shown in Fig.
30 21.

***In vitro* mouse studies:** According to the data, both CpG ODN 7909 and 10103 are equally potent in inducing mouse B cell proliferation, have essentially equal potency in enhancing cytokine secretion by mouse splenocytes, and have essentially equal potency in enhancing lytic activity of NK cells in mouse splenocyte cultures (Fig. 22). ODN 10103 appears to have a higher capacity for stimulating secretion of IL-6 and TNF- α , particularly at the lower doses tested. Similarly, the lytic activity profiles of these ODNs differ according to the concentration.

***In vivo* mouse studies:** According to the results of this study use of either CpG ODN 7909 or 10103 significantly enhanced antibody titers against HBsAg compared to antigen alone ($p < 0.001$ and $p < 0.01$ respectively) whereas there was no significant increase in anti-HBs responses when control ODN was used in combination with HBsAg ($p = 0.85$). (See Figs 23 and 24.)

Furthermore, both CpG ODN 7909 and 10103 were equally potent in enhancing antibody responses against HBsAg in that there was no significant difference in anti-HBs responses in mice immunized with HBsAg + CpG ODN 7909 and HBsAg + CpG ODN 10103 ($p = 0.13$).

In mice IgG isotype distribution is widely used as an indication of the nature of the immune response where a high IgG2a/IgG1 ratios are indicative of a Th1 biased immune response (1). In the present study, the use of CpG ODN significantly enhanced IgG2a titers compared to when antigen was used alone or in combination with control ODN 2137 ($p < 0.001$ for Ag vs. 7909 or 10103 and $p < 0.01$ for Ag + 7909 vs. Ag + 2137 and $p < 0.05$ for Ag + 10103 vs. Ag + 2137). However, the level of IgG2a response was similar when either CpG ODN 7909 or 10103 was used in combination with HBsAg ($p > 0.05$). Therefore, both CpG ODN 7909 and 10103 are equally potent in their ability to induce Th1 biased immune responses as measured by the increased levels of IgG2a over IgG1.

The CTL responses in animals immunized with HBsAg using ODN 10103 appear to be greater than those induced CpG ODN 7909, as shown in Fig. 25.

Conclusions:

- 117 -

The *in vitro* data on human PBMC demonstrates that the molecules of the B class (7909 and 10103) behave similarly but not identically in all of the assays performed. Of particular importance is the observation that for several of the tested assays and functionalities, the ODN 10103 induced greater immunostimulation than did previously identified ODN 7909. This difference suggests that CpG nucleotides can be tailored for use in subjects, and also that lower levels of CpG ODNs can achieve desired therapeutic endpoints, with potentially lower toxicity events.

EXAMPLE 3 (ODN 10104):

In vivo effects:

Summary:

Synthetic oligodeoxynucleotides (ODN) containing unmethylated CpG dinucleotides have been shown to induce potent innate immune responses against infectious agents and trigger Th1-like immune activation. The ability of transmucosal delivery of CpG ODN applied to the genital mucosa to protect against or treat intravaginal (IVAG) infection with herpes simplex virus type 2 (HSV-2) was tested.

Materials and Methods:

All ODN were provided by Coley Pharmaceutical Group (Langenfeld, Germany) and had undetectable endotoxin levels (<0.1EU/ml) measured by the Limulus assay (BioWhittaker, Verviers, Belgium). ODN were suspended in sterile, endotoxin-free Tris-EDTA (Sigma, Deisenhofen, Germany), and stored and handled under aseptic conditions to prevent both microbial and endotoxin contamination. All dilutions were carried out using pyrogen-free phosphate-buffered saline (Life Technologies, Eggenstein, Germany).

CpG ODN and non-CpG ODN were applied into the vagina of female C57Bl/6 mice at various time points prior to or after IVAG HSV-2 infection. Mice were monitored daily following challenge for genital pathology, survival, and genital viral titer.

Results:

Female mice treated with CpG ODN in the genital tract 24 hours prior to IVAG HSV-2 challenge survived infection, showed minimal vaginal pathology, and had virtually no virus in vaginal washes for the first 6 days following infection. Importantly, transmucosal delivery

- 118 -

of CpG ODN to the genital tract prior to infection conferred superior protection against local IVAG challenge compared to intramuscular delivery of CpG ODN. In contrast, mice pretreated with control ODN alone were not protected, showed severe pathology, and had high titers of HSV-2 in vaginal washes. Mice treated with CpG ODN shortly after IVAG HSV-2 infection were protected and had low vaginal virus titers, whereas mice treated with CpG ODN 24 and 72 hours after IVAG HSV-2 infection were not protected. (See Figs. 26 and 27.)

Conclusions:

These results indicate that local transmucosal delivery of CpG ODN to the genital tract prior to or shortly after genital HSV-2 challenge was very effective at preventing infection by a sexually transmitted virus and suggest that local CpG-induced innate immunity is involved.

In vitro effects:

Materials and Methods:

Peripheral blood buffy coat preparations from healthy human donors were obtained from the German Red Cross (Rathingen, Germany) and from these, PBMC were purified by centrifugation over Ficoll-Hypaque (Sigma, Germany). The purified PBMC were either used fresh or were suspended in freezing medium and stored at -70°C . When required, aliquots of these cells were thawed, washed and resuspended in RPMI 1640 culture medium supplemented with 10% (v/v) heat inactivated FCS, 1.5mM L-glutamine, 100U/ml penicillin and 100 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ streptomycin.

Thawed or fresh PBMC were resuspended at a concentration of $5 \times 10^6/\text{ml}$ and added to 48 well flat-bottomed plates (1ml/well), which had previously received nothing or ODN in a variety of concentrations. The cells were cultured in a humidified incubator at 37°C . Culture supernatants were collected after 48 hours. If not used immediately, supernatants were frozen at -20°C until required. Amounts of cytokines in the supernatants were assessed using commercially available ELISA Kits (IL-10; Diaclone, USA) or in-house ELISAs (IFN- α) developed using commercially available antibodies (from Pharmingen or PBL; Germany or USA, respectively).

Results:

ODNs of the B class lead to a Th1 dominated immune response *in vivo* as well as *in vitro*. It was found that they are capable to induce typical Th1 cytokines such as IFN-alpha and IFN-gamma as well as Th1-related chemokines such as MCP-1 and IP-10. In addition, low secretion of the pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-6 as well as TNF-alpha and secretion of the negative regulator IL-10 can be observed. We, therefore, measured the secretion of the Th1 cytokine IFN-alpha and the regulatory cytokine IL-10. Fig. 28 shows the result for an experiment performed with 3 different donors at 0.02, 0.05, 0.1, 0.2, 0.5 and 1.0 µg/ml of 10104 or control nucleic acid to measure *in vitro* IFN-alpha secretion.

Nucleic acid 10104 induced high levels of IFN-alpha in a dose dependent manner, with a peak induction at 0.1 µg/ml 10104 nucleic acid. In contrast, control nucleic acid induced low amounts of IFN-alpha that were comparable to those induced in the presence of medium alone (Fig. 28).

A similar experiment was performed for IL-10 secretion (Fig. 4). Again, as demonstrated above for IFN-alpha, nucleic acid 10104 induced IL-10 in a dose dependent manner with a peak induction at 0.2 µg/ml 10104 nucleic acid. Control nucleic acid demonstrated a similar but lower induction profile, although the peak was shifted to 0.5 µg/ml control nucleic acid. In this case, control levels were greater than medium levels (Fig. 29).

TLR 9 engagement:***Materials and Methods:***

Stably transfected HEK293 cells expressing the human TLR9 were described before [Bauer et al.; PNAS; 2001]. Briefly, HEK293 cells were transfected by electroporation with vectors expressing the human TLR9 and a 6xNFκB-luciferase reporter plasmid. Stable transfectants (3×10^4 cells/well) were incubated with ODN for 16h at 37°C in a humidified incubator. Each data point was done in triplicate. Cells were lysed and assayed for luciferase gene activity (using the Brightlite kit from Perkin-Elmer, Ueberlingen, Germany). Stimulation indices were calculated in reference to reporter gene activity of medium without addition of ODN.

Results:

Recently the receptor for the recognition of CpG sequences was identified and shown to be a member of the Toll-Like Receptor (TLR) family (Hemmi et al., 2000). This receptor, TLR9, is readily activated by ODNs containing optimal immunostimulatory CpG sequences. We incubated a cell line stably expressing the human TLR9 with different concentrations of 10104 and control ODNs (Fig. 30).

The results demonstrate that 10104 ODN activated TLR9 in a dose dependent manner with maximal stimulation at 0.625 $\mu\text{g/ml}$. The control ODN on the other hand stimulated at only 10 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ and at that was much lower than the stimulation observed with 10104 nucleic acid.

CpG 10104 effect regardless of delivery vehicle:

Figs. 61A and 61B show the effects of topical CpG delivery using BEMA disks or in saline on local pathology of mice following intravaginal challenge with HSV-2. Female C57/Bl6 mice were injected SC with 2 mg of progesterone per mouse (4 days prior to viral challenge). CpG 10104 (1, 10 or 100 mg) in saline or impregnated onto bio-erodible mucoadhesive disks (BEMA) was instilled into the vaginal cavity (IVAG) 24 hrs before viral challenge. For viral challenge, mice were swabbed IVAG with a cotton applicator, turned on their backs and infected by IVAG instillation of 10 ml containing 104 PFU HSV-2 (strain 333) during 1 hr while being maintained under halothane anesthesia. Genital pathology was monitored daily following HSV-2 challenge and scoring performed blinded. Pathology was scored on a 5-point scale: 0, no apparent infection; 1, slight redness of external vagina; 2, redness and swelling of external vagina; 3, severe redness and swelling of external vaginal and surrounding tissue; 4, genital ulceration with severe redness, swelling and hair loss of genital and surrounding tissue; 5, severe genital ulceration extending to surrounding tissue. Mice were sacrificed upon reaching stage 5. Graph shows mean pathology score relative to time post infection (days) for CpG on BEMA disks (Figure 61A) or CpG in saline (Figure 61B).

The results demonstrate that IVAG delivery to mice of CpG 10104 in saline or on BEMA disks can reduce vaginal pathology associated with subsequent IVAG HSV-2 infection.

- 121 -

Figs. 62A and 62B show the effects of topical CpG delivery using BEMA disks on in saline on survival of mice following intravaginal challenge with HSV-2. Mice were treated essentially as described above. Mice were monitored daily and were sacrificed when severe genital ulceration extending to surrounding tissue was noted. Graph shows % survival relative to time post infection (days) for CpG on BEMA disks (Figure 62A) or CpG in saline (Figure 62B).

The results demonstrate that IVAG delivery to mice of CpG 10104 in saline or on BEMA disks can enhance survival following subsequent IVAG HSV-2 infection.

Parental administration of CpG 10104:

Figs. 63 and 64 show the effects of parenteral CpG 10104 delivery on IP-10 and IFN-gamma levels in plasma of mice. Female BALB/c mice were injected SC with 100 nmoles of CpG 10104 in saline, CpG 7909 in saline or resiquimod (R-848). At various time-points after injection (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 hrs) mice were bled, plasma collected and IP-10 levels determined by ELISA.

The results indicate that CpG 10104 can induce significant amounts of IP-10 and IFN-gamma in plasma after SC injection, and that levels attained are greater than those with R-848.

Mucosal administration of CpG 10104:

Fig. 65 shows the effects of intravaginal CpG 10104 delivery on IP-10 levels in plasma of mice. Female BALB/c mice had 100 nmoles of CpG 10104 in saline, CpG 7909 in saline or resiquimod (R-848) instilled into the vaginal cavity. At various time-points after injection (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 hrs) mice were bled, plasma collected and IP-10 levels determined by ELISA. The results indicate that CpG 10104 can induce significant amounts of IP-10 in plasma after IVAG instillation.

Fig. 69 shows the effects of intravaginal CpG 10104 delivery on IP-10 levels in vaginal wash of mice. Female BALB/c mice had 100 nmoles of CpG 10104 in saline, CpG 7909 in saline or resiquimod (R-848) instilled into the vaginal cavity. At various time-points after injection (15 min, 30 min, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 hrs), vaginal cavity of mice was washed three times with 75 ml of PBS. IP-10 levels in vaginal wash were determined by

ELISA. The results indicate that CpG 10104 can induce significant local production of IP-10 in vaginal cavity after IVAG instillation.

Topical administration of CpG 10104:

Fig. 67 shows the effects of topical CpG delivery on local pathology of mice following intravaginal challenge with HSV-2. Female C57/Bl6 mice were injected SC with 2 mg of progesterone per mouse (4 days prior to viral challenge). CpG 10104 (1, 10 or 100 mg) in saline, or Resiquimod (1, 10 or 100 mg) was instilled into the vaginal cavity (IVAG) 24 hrs before viral challenge. For viral challenge, mice were swabbed IVAG with a cotton applicator, turned on their backs and infected by IVAG instillation of 10 ml containing 104 PFU HSV-2 (strain 333) during 1 hr while being maintained under halothane anesthesia. Genital pathology was monitored daily following HSV-2 challenge and scoring performed blinded. Pathology was scored on a 5-point scale: 0, no apparent infection; 1, slight redness of external vagina; 2, redness and swelling of external vagina; 3, severe redness and swelling of external vaginal and surrounding tissue; 4, genital ulceration with severe redness, swelling and hair loss of genital and surrounding tissue; 5, severe genital ulceration extending to surrounding tissue. Mice were sacrificed upon reaching stage 5.

The graph shows mean pathology score relative to time post infection (days) for CpG ODN 10104 in saline or Resiquimod. The results demonstrate that IVAG delivery of CpG 10104 to mice can reduce vaginal pathology associated with subsequent IVAG HSV-2 infection, and that CpG 10104 can be more efficacious than a ten-fold higher dose of R-848.

Fig. 68 shows the effects of topical CpG delivery on survival of mice following intravaginal challenge with HSV-2. Mice were treated essentially as described above. Mice were monitored daily and were sacrificed when severe genital ulceration extending to surrounding tissue was noted. Graph shows % survival relative to time post infection (days) for CpG ODN 10104 in saline or Resiquimod.

The results demonstrate that IVAG delivery of CpG 10104 to mice can enhance survival following subsequent IVAG HSV-2 infection, and that CpG 10104 can be more efficacious than a ten-fold higher dose of R-848.

Figs. 70A and 70B show the effects of topical CpG delivery on survival and local pathology of mice following intravaginal challenge with HSV-2. Mice were treated essentially as described above. CpG 10104 (100 mg) in saline, or in an oil-in-water cream

- 123 -

was instilled into the vaginal cavity (IVAG) either as a single application 4 hrs after viral infection, or as a multiple application, once daily for 5 days. Genital pathology was monitored daily following HSV-2 challenge and scoring performed blinded. Pathology was scored on a 5-point scale: 0, no apparent infection; 1, slight redness of external vagina; 2, redness and swelling of external vagina; 3, severe redness and swelling of external vaginal and surrounding tissue; 4, genital ulceration with severe redness, swelling and hair loss of genital and surrounding tissue; 5, severe genital ulceration extending to surrounding tissue. Mice were sacrificed upon reaching stage 5. The graphs show % survival (Figure 70A) and local pathology score (Figure 70B) relative to time post infection (days) for CpG ODN 10104 in saline.

The results demonstrate that IVAG delivery of CpG 10104 in saline or in an oil-in-water cream can reduce pathology and enhance survival of mice previously infected with a lethal dose of HSV-2.

Immunization of mice:

Figs. 71A and 71B show that CpG 10104 is as good as CpG 7909 in augmenting humoral responses against HBsAg in BALB/c mice. BALB/c mice were immunized with 1 mg HBsAg alone or with 10 mg ODN and/or alum (25 mg AL3+) by intra muscular injection into the left tibialis anterior muscle. Animals were boosted at 4 week post primary immunization. Antibody titers were determined at 2 weeks post boost by end point ELISA. Fig. 71A shows experiments conducted without alum, and Fig. 71B shows experiments conducted with alum.

Figs. 72A and 72B show that CpG 10104 is as good as CpG 7909 in promoting Th1 biased immune responses (determined by high IgG2a titers compared to IgG1 titers) against HBsAg in BALB/c mice. BALB/c mice were immunized with 1 mg HBsAg alone or with 10 mg ODN and/or alum (25 mg AL3+) by intra muscular injection into the left tibialis anterior muscle. Animals were boosted at 4 week post primary immunization. IgG isotype levels were determined at 2 wks post boost using end point ELISA.

EXAMPLE 4 (ODN 10105):

Summary:

This report summarizes *in vitro* data with human cells demonstrating that ODN 10105 behaves as well or better than ODN 7909 in human cell assays. In addition, ODN 10105 behaves as well or better than ODN 7909 in *in vitro* and *in vivo* data in mice demonstrating that CpG ODN 10105 is useful in the activation of the innate immune system, and in augmenting humoral and cellular HBsAg-specific responses in mice when coadministered with the antigen.

The assays performed were receptor engagement (TLR9), B cell activation (expression of cell surface activation marker and B cell proliferation) and cytokine secretion (IL-10, IP-10 and IFN- α). All assays demonstrated that ODN 10105 has properties that were similar or superior to ODN 7909. *In vitro* studies (i.e. B cell proliferation assays, NK lytic activity, cytokine secretion profiles) were carried out using naïve BALB/c mouse splenocytes. *In vivo* comparison studies were carried out by comparing the potential of these two ODNs to enhance antigen specific immune responses to hepatitis B antigen (HBsAg).

Materials and Methods:

With respect to human studies, refer to Example 1 for descriptions of oligodeoxynucleotides, TLR9 assays, human cell purification, cytokine detection, and cultures for flow cytometric analysis of B cell activation.

With respect to murine *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies, refer to Example 1 for descriptions of oligodeoxynucleotides, animals, splenocyte harvest and culture, B cell proliferation assays, cytokine secretion profiles, NK assays, immunization of mice, determination of antibody responses, and statistical analysis.

Results:

TLR9 engagement: We incubated a cell line stably expressing the human TLR9 with different concentrations of ODNs 7909 and 10105 as well as a control ODN (Fig. 31). The results demonstrate that there was no statistically significant difference between the two B class ODNs in activating TLR9. Both ODNs showed the same dose-response curve and reached maximum activation at the same concentrations. The control ODN used did not induce TLR9 activation even at the highest concentration of 24 μ g/ml.

Human B cells: One characteristic of type B ODNs is their ability to very efficiently activate B cells (Krieg et al., 1995). B cells and plasmacytoid DC are at the moment the only immune cell types known to express TLR9 (Krug et al., 2001; Bauer et al., 2001). The direct activation of B cells induced by ODNs 7909 and 10105 was measured by up regulation of the cell surface marker CD86 (Fig. 32), and proliferation of B cells (Fig. 33). For CD86 expression on human B cells PBMC of healthy blood donors were incubated with different ODNs and B cell activation measured as described in Materials and Methods.

The results demonstrate that 10105 as well as 7909 are very potent stimulators of human B cells. Fig. 32 shows that these CpG ODNs were capable to stimulate B cells at an *in vitro* concentration of only 0.4 µg/ml. The plateau was reached at about 1.6 µg/ml and more than 70% of B cells were found to have up regulated CD86 in contrast to the control that was much less potent. A similar result was obtained for the induction of B cell proliferation, with exception that 10105 was able to induce B cell proliferation even at the highest dose test of 6 µg/ml, while 7909 plateaued at the dose of 1.6 to 3.0 µg/ml (Fig. 33).

Cytokine secretion: ODNs of the B class induce a Th1 dominated immune response *in vivo* as well as *in vitro*. It was found that they are able to induce typical Th1 cytokines such as IFN-γ and IFN-α as well as chemokines such as MCP-1 and IP-10. In addition, low secretion of the pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-6 as well as TNF-α and secretion of the negative regulator IL-10 can be observed. The secretion of the Th1 cytokine IFN-α, the chemokine IP-10 as well as the regulatory cytokine IL-10 and the pro-inflammatory cytokine TNF-α were measured following administration of 10105 and 7909. Fig. 34 shows the result for an experiment performed with 6 different donors at 0.2, 0.4 and 1.6 µg/ml to measure *in vitro* IFN-α secretion.

Both CpG ODNs induced high levels of IFN-α with a maximum reached at 0.4 to 1.6 µg/ml. In contrast, the control ODN induced low amounts of IFN-α starting only at 5.0 µg/ml. ODN 10105 induced higher levels of IFN-α at both the 1.6 and 5.0 µg/ml doses, as compared to ODN 7909. The ODNs 7909 and 10105, in contrast to the control ODN, induced the chemokine IP-10 as shown in Fig. 35, again with ODN 10105 inducing higher levels at the 0.4 µg/ml dose.

The time-dependent effects on different cytokines were also analyzed. Therefore, PBMC from different donors were incubated for 8h, 24h, 36h and/or 48h and the secretion of IL-10 or IFN- α was measured. Figs. 36 and 37 demonstrate the results obtained for IFN- α with two different donors upon incubation for 8h and 24h (Fig. 36) or 36h and 48h (Fig. 37).
5 IFN- α was initially secreted as early as 8h upon incubation with CpG ODN, maximum amounts were reached at 24h and the amounts stayed at that level or even increased between 24h and 48h. LPS did not induce any IFN- α . For both donors, the ODN 10105 stimulated higher levels of IFN- α at the 8 hour time point at a concentration of 1.6 μ g/ml.

A very similar experiment was performed for IL-10 secretion (Figs. 38 and 39). This
10 cytokine showed similar characteristics to IFN- α although maximum amounts were obtained at a 48h. Again, as demonstrated above for IFN- α , both CpG ODNs 7909 and 10105 demonstrated almost identical properties in these as in all other assays performed.

***In vitro* mouse studies:** As shown in Fig. 40, ODN 10105 is able to stimulate higher levels
15 of B cell proliferation than ODN 7909 at all concentrations tested. According to the data shown in Fig. 41, both CpG ODN 7909 and 10105 are able to stimulate IL-10, IL-12, IL-6 and TNF- secretion. For IL-12 and TNF- secretion, ODN 10105 elicits more factor secretion at all concentrations tested than does 7909.

The CpG ODN have essentially equal potency in enhancing lytic activity of NK cells
20 in mouse splenocyte cultures (Fig. 42).

As shown in Fig. 43, either CpG ODN 7909 or 10105 significantly enhanced antibody titers against HBsAg compared to antigen alone ($p < 0.0001$) whereas there was no significant increase in anti-HBs responses when control ODN was used in combination with HBsAg ($p = 0.85$).

As shown in Fig. 44, the increase in total IgG levels is similar both the CpG ODN. In
25 mice IgG isotype distribution is widely used as an indication of the nature of the immune response where high IgG2a/IgG1 ratios are indicative of a Th1 biased immune response (Constant and Bottomly, 1997). In the present study, the use of CpG ODN significantly enhanced IgG2a titers compared to when antigen was used alone or in combination with
30 control ODN 2137 ($p < 0.001$ for Ag vs. 7909 or 10105 and $p < 0.01$ for Ag + 7909 vs. Ag + 2137 and $p < 0.05$ for Ag + 10105 vs. Ag + 2137). However, the level of IgG2a response was similar when either CpG ODN 7909 or 10105 was used in combination with HBsAg ($p > 0.05$).

- 127 -

Therefore, both CpG ODN 7909 and 10105 are equally potent in their ability to induce Th1 biased immune responses as measured by the increased levels of IgG2a over IgG1.

Conclusions:

In vitro data with human cells demonstrating that ODN 10105 behaves similarly and in some instances, in a manner superior to that of ODN 7909 is demonstrated. According to the results of the murine studies, CpG ODN 7909 and 10105 have similar immune potentiating properties, both for their *in vitro* effects on innate immune responses as well as their ability to augment antigen specific responses *in vivo* when administered together with an antigen.

EXAMPLE 5 (ODN 10106):

HCV studies:

Summary:

This study was undertaken to compare CpG ODN 10106 to CpG ODN 7909 for its immune activating properties on PBMCs isolated from both normal, healthy, adult subjects and adult subjects chronically infected with HCV. The ability of the ODNs to stimulate B cell proliferation, cytokine secretion (IL-10 and IFN- α) and chemokine secretion (IP-10) was evaluated. All assays demonstrated that ODN 10106 has properties that are almost identical to or better than ODN 7909 and similar results were observed with PBMCs isolated from normal, healthy, adult subjects and adult subjects chronically infected with HCV.

Materials and Methods:

Human (HCV) Studies:

Oligodeoxynucleotides: CpG ODN 7909, 10106 and control ODN 4010 were manufactured under contract for Coley Pharmaceutical Group. All ODN were resuspended in sterile, endotoxin free TE at pH 8.0 (OmniPer®; EM Science, Gibbstown, NJ) and stored and handled under aseptic conditions to prevent both microbial and endotoxin contamination. The control ODN, 4010, does not contain stimulatory CpG motifs. Dilutions of the ODNs were made in RPMI 1640 complete media (Gibco BRL, Grand Island, NY) containing 10% normal human AB serum (Wisent Inc, St. Bruno, QC) (heat inactivated) and 1% penicillin/streptomycin (Gibco BRL, Grand Island, NY) just prior to their use.

Sequences of the ODNs used are shown in the following table:

| ODN | CLASS | SEQUENCE |
|-------|---------------------|---|
| 7909 | B | TCG TCG TTT TGT CGT TTT GTC GTT (SEQ ID NO:2) |
| 10106 | B | TCG TCG TTT TTC GTG CGT TTT T (SEQ ID NO:141) |
| 4010 | Control for B Class | TGC TGC TTT TTG CTG GCT TTT T (SEQ ID NO:142) |

Table 1: Sequence of ODNs used in these experiments.

- 5 **PBMC isolation:** 200 mL of whole blood was collected by venous puncture into heparinised green top vacutainers from ten (10) normal, healthy, adult subjects and ten (10) adult subjects chronically infected with HCV who had failed a previous 6-month course of an IFN- α -based therapy. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) were purified by centrifugation over Ficoll-Pacque at 400 x g for 35 min. Cells were resuspended at a concentration of 10×10^6 /ml
 10 in RPMI complete media containing 10% normal human AB serum (heat inactivated) and 1% penicillin/streptomycin.

- B cell proliferation assays:** ODNs were diluted in RPMI media containing 10% normal human AB serum (heat inactivated) and 1% penicillin/streptomycin to the following
 15 concentrations 2, 6, and 12 μ g/ml. 100 μ L of the diluted ODNs were added to the wells of a 96 well round bottom plate. Freshly isolated PBMCs were resuspended to 1×10^6 /ml in complete RPMI media containing 10% normal human AB serum (heat inactivated) and 1% penicillin/streptomycin, the cell suspension was then added to each well (100 μ L/well) resulting in final ODN concentrations of 1, 3 and 6 μ g/mL. Cells were cultured for 5 days and
 20 then pulsed with 3 H-Thymidine (1 μ Ci/well) for 16 to 18 hours. Following the incubation, cells were harvested onto filter paper and the amount of radioactivity measured. Results are reported as stimulation index (SI) with respect to untreated media control.

- Cytokine detection:** ODNs were diluted in RPMI media containing 10% normal human AB
 25 serum (heat inactivated) and 1% penicillin/streptomycin to the following concentrations 2, 6, and 12 μ g/ml. 100 μ L of the diluted ODNs were added to the wells of a 96 well flat bottom plate. Freshly isolated PBMCs resuspended at a concentration of 10×10^6 /ml were added to

- 129 -

each well (100 μ L per well) resulting in final ODN concentrations of 1, 3 and 6 μ g/mL. Cells were incubated at 37°C with 5% CO₂ for 48 hours. Following the incubation, cell supernatants were collected from each well and frozen at -80°C until assayed.

IFN α and IL-10 and IP-10 levels in supernatants were measured using commercial ELISA Kits from R&D Systems, Minneapolis, MN (Catalogue# 41105, D1000 and DIP100 respectively) according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Statistical analysis: Statistical analysis was performed using InStat (Graph PAD Software, San Diego). The statistical difference between groups was determined by one-way ANOVA followed by Tukey-Kramer multiple comparisons test on raw data or transformed data (log₁₀). If following transformation of the data, the Bartlett test indicated that the difference among standard deviations was significant a nonparametric ANOVA (Kruskal-Wallis Test) was used.

Results:

B cell proliferation: One characteristic of type B ODNs is their ability to very efficiently activate B cells (Krieg et al., 1995). The ability of the two B class ODNs, 7909 and 10106, to stimulate B cell proliferation is shown below in Fig. 45.

When compared to CpG ODN 7909, 10106 was equally effective at stimulating B cell proliferation. Additionally, there was no significant difference in their ability to stimulate PBMCs from either population, normal, healthy subjects or subjects chronically infected with HCV.

Cytokine/chemokine secretion: ODNs of the B class lead to a Th1 dominated immune response *in vivo* as well as *in vitro*. It was found that they are capable of inducing typical Th1 cytokines such as IFN α and IFN- α as well as chemokines such as MCP-1 and IP-10. In addition, low secretion of the pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-6 as well as TNF- α and secretion of the negative regulator IL-10 can be observed. Figs. 46, 47 and 48, illustrate the ability of the B class ODNs to stimulate secretion of the Th1 cytokine IFN- α , the chemokine IP-10 as well as the regulatory cytokine IL-10.

The B class ODNs, 7909 and 10106, induced the secretion of similar concentrations of IFN- α .

- 130 -

Equivalent concentrations of IP-10 were secreted following stimulation of PBMCs with either B class ODN, 7909 or 10106. There was no difference observed in the ability of the ODNs to stimulate IP-10 secretion from PBMCs isolated from normal, healthy subjects or subjects chronically infected with HCV. The maximum concentration of IP-10 was achieved at an ODN concentration of 3 µg/ml for both 7909 and 10106. The same analysis was performed for IL-10 secretion (Fig. 48).

CpG ODNs 7909 and 10106 were able to induce the secretion of similar concentrations of IL-10 from PBMCs isolated from both adult populations. Maximum IL-10 induction for both ODNs was observed at 6 µg/mL.

Conclusions:

In vitro data with human peripheral blood mononuclear cells isolated from two distinct adult populations, (1) normal healthy subjects and (2) subjects chronically infected with HCV who failed previous IFN-α therapy, demonstrate that the B class CpG ODNs 7909 and 10106 are equally capable of stimulating B cell proliferation and secretion of IFN-α, IL-10 and IP-10 within the same population, and furthermore that effects were the same for the two populations

Non-HCV Studies:

Summary:

CpG ODN 10106 is a class B nucleic acid. These experiments compare the immune activating properties of CpG ODN 10106 to CpG ODN 7909. Both *in vitro* and *in vivo* immunological parameters were used for this assessment.

The *in vitro* data were obtained by comparing ODNs 10106 and 7909 on human PBMC. The assays performed included receptor engagement (TLR9), B cell activation (expression of cell surface activation marker and B cell proliferation) and cytokine secretion (IL-10, IP-10, IFN-alpha and TNF-alpha). All assays demonstrated that ODN 10106 has properties that are almost identical to ODN 7909.

In vitro studies (i.e., B cell proliferation assays, NK lytic activity, cytokine secretion profiles) were also carried out using naïve BALB/c mouse splenocytes.

In vivo comparison studies were carried out by examining the potential of these 2 ODNs to enhance antigen specific immune responses to hepatitis B antigen (HBsAg). For *in vivo*

- 131 -

comparison studies, both the enhancement of humoral responses (antibody) as well as cell mediated immune responses (CTL activity) were examined. In addition, nature of the immune response induced (i.e., Th1 vs. Th2) was examined by determining the IgG2a/IgG1 ratio as well as the strength of the CTL response.

Materials and Methods:

With respect to human studies, refer to Example 1 for descriptions of oligodeoxynucleotides, TLR9 assays, human cell purification, cytokine detection, and cultures for flow cytometric analysis of B cell activation.

With respect to murine in vitro and in vivo studies, refer to Example 1 for descriptions of oligodeoxynucleotides, animals, splenocyte harvest and culture, B cell proliferation assays, cytokine secretion profiles, NK assays, immunization of mice, determination of antibody responses, and statistical analysis.

Results:

TLR9 engagement: We incubated a cell line stably expressing the human TLR9 with different concentrations of ODNs 7909 and 10106 as well as a control ODN (Fig. 49). The results demonstrate that there was no significant difference between the two B class ODNs in activating TLR9. Both ODNs showed the same dose-response curve. The control ODN used did not induce TLR9 activation even at the highest concentration of 12 µg/ml.

Activation of human B cells: One characteristic of type B ODNs is their ability to very efficiently activate B cells (Krieg et al., 1995). B cells and plasmacytoid DC are at the moment the only immune cell types known to express TLR9 (Krug et al., 2001; Bauer et al., 2001). We, therefore, measured the direct activation of B cells induced by ODNs 7909 and 10106 by up regulation of the cell surface marker CD86 (Fig. 50), and proliferation of B cells (Fig. 51). For CD86 expression on human B cells PBMC of healthy blood donors were incubated with different ODNs and B cell activation measured as described in Materials and Methods.

Proliferation of B cells: Both results demonstrate that 10106 as well as 7909 are very potent stimulators of human B cells. Fig. 50 shows that these CpG ODNs were capable to stimulate

B cells very strongly at an *in vitro* concentration of only 0.4 µg/ml. The plateau was reached at about 1.6 µg/ml. A similar result was obtained for the induction of B cell proliferation (Fig. 51) where the stimulation index reached maximum at about 0.8 µg/ml.

5 **Cytokine secretion:** ODNs of the B class lead to a Th1 dominated immune response *in vivo* as well as *in vitro*. It was found that they are capable to induce typical Th1 cytokines such as IFN-γ and IFN-α as well as chemokines such as MCP-1 and IP-10. In addition, low secretion of the pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-6 as well as TNF-α and secretion of the negative regulator IL-10 can be observed. We, therefore, measured the secretion of the Th1 cytokine
10 IFN-α, the chemokine IP-10 as well as the regulatory cytokine IL-10 and the pro-inflammatory cytokine TNF-α.

Fig. 52 shows the result for an experiment performed with 3 different donors at 0.2, 0.4, 1.6 and 5 µg/ml to measure *in vitro* IFN-α secretion. Both CpG ODNs, 7909 as well as 10106, induced high levels of IFN-α with a maximum reached at 0.4 (7909) or 1.6 µg/ml
15 (10106). However, maximal elevation of IFN-α secretion was of about a factor of three more pronounced after 10106 stimulation compared to 7909. In contrast, the control ODN induced low amounts of IFN-α starting only at 5.0 µg/ml.

In addition, ODNs 7909 and 10106, in contrast to the control ODN, induced higher amounts of the chemokine IP-10 as shown in Fig. 53, the plateau was already reached at about
20 0.2 µg/ml in this experiment.

A very similar experiment was performed for IL-10 secretion (Fig. 54). Again, as demonstrated above for IFN-α, both CpG ODNs 7909 and 10106 demonstrated almost identical properties in this as in all other assays performed. In comparison, the control ODN induces IL-10 secretion only at the highest concentration.

25 As shown in Fig. 55, both ODNs 7909 and 10106 as well as the control ODN showed a low secretion profile of the pro-inflammatory cytokine TNF-α in all tested concentrations in comparison to LPS. Again, one can observe comparable characteristics after stimulation with these two ODNs.

According to the data both CpG ODN 7909 and 10106 have essentially equal potency
30 in enhancing cytokine secretion by mouse splenocytes (Fig. 57).

B cell proliferation: According to the data, CpG ODN 10106 is equally potent if not superior to CpG ODN 7909 in inducing mouse B cell proliferation at all concentrations tested (Fig. 56).

- 5 **NK assays:** According to the data both CpG ODN 7909 and 10106 have essentially equal potency in enhancing lytic activity of NK cells in mouse splenocyte cultures (Fig. 58).

Total IgG responses: According to the results of this study use of either CpG ODN 7909 or 10106 significantly enhanced antibody titers against HBsAg compared to antigen alone
10 ($p < 0.0001$) whereas there was no significant difference in antibody titers in animals immunized with Ag + CpG ODN 7909 or Ag + CpG ODN 10106 ($p = 0.86$). Furthermore, the control ODN did not significantly increase the anti-HBs responses when used in combination with HBsAg ($p = 0.86$) (Fig. 59). The increase in total IgG levels is slightly but significantly ($p = 0.04$) greater when CpG ODN 7909 used compared to when CpG ODN 10106 is used.

15

Nature of the humoral response (IgG1 vs. IgG2a ratio): In mice IgG isotype distribution is widely used as an indication of the nature of the immune response where a high IgG2a/IgG1 ratios are indicative of a Th1 biased immune response (Constant and Bottomly, 1997). In the present study, the use of CpG ODN significantly enhanced IgG2a titers compared to when
20 antigen was used alone or in combination with control ODN 2137 ($p < 0.01$ for Ag vs. 7909, $p < 0.001$ for Ag vs. 10106 and $p < 0.001$ for Ag + 7909 vs. Ag + 2137 and $p < 0.01$ for Ag + 10106 vs. Ag + 2137). However, the level of IgG2a response was similar when either CpG ODN 7909 or 10106 was used in combination with HBsAg ($p > 0.05$). Therefore, both CpG ODN 7909 and 10106 are equally potent in their ability to induce Th1 biased immune
25 responses as measured by the increased levels of IgG2a over IgG1 (Fig. 60).

Conclusion:

In vitro data with human peripheral mononuclear cells demonstrate that two molecules of the B class (7909 and 10106) behave very similarly if not identical in a variety of assays
30 performed. In some assays, ODN 10106 performed better than ODN 7909.

According to the results of the murine studies, CpG ODN 7909 and 10106 have similar immune potentiating properties, both for their *in vitro* effects on innate immune

- 134 -

responses as well as their ability to augment antigen specific responses *in vivo* when administered together with an antigen.

References:

1. Bauer, S. et al.; Human TLR9 confers responsiveness to bacterial DNA via species-specific CpG motif recognition; PNAS 98, 2001.
2. Constant, S. L., and K. Bottomly 1997. Induction of Th1 and Th2 CD4+ T cell responses: the alternative approaches Annu Rev Immunol. 15:297-322.
3. Hemmi, H. et al.; A Toll-like receptor recognizes bacterial DNA; Nature 408, 2000.
- 10 4. Krieg, A. M. et al.; CpG motifs in bacterial DNA trigger direct B-cell activation; Nature 374, 1995.
5. Krug, A. et al.; Toll-like receptor expression reveals CpG DNA as a unique microbial stimulus for pDC which synergizes with CD40 ligand to induce high amounts of IL-12; Eur. J. Immunol. 31; 2001.
- 15 6. Davis, H. L., R. Weeratna, T. J. Waldschmidt, L. Tygrett, J. Schorr, and A. M. Krieg 1998. CpG DNA is a potent enhancer of specific immunity in mice immunized with recombinant hepatitis B surface antigen J Immunol. 160:870-6.
7. McCluskie, M. J., and H. L. Davis 1998. CpG DNA is a potent enhancer of systemic and mucosal immune responses against hepatitis B surface antigen with intranasal
20 administration to mice J Immunol. 161:4463-6

Equivalents

The foregoing written specification is considered to be sufficient to enable one skilled in the art to practice the invention. The present invention is not to be limited in scope by
25 examples provided, since the examples are intended as a single illustration of one aspect of the invention and other functionally equivalent embodiments are within the scope of the invention. Various modifications of the invention in addition to those shown and described herein will become apparent to those skilled in the art from the foregoing description and fall within the scope of the appended claims. The advantages and objects of the invention are not
30 necessarily encompassed by each embodiment of the invention.

We claim:

- 135 -

Claims

1. A composition comprising
an immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecule comprising the nucleotide sequence of
SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:118 or SEQ ID NO:141.

2. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid
molecule consists of the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID
NO:45, SEQ ID NO:118 or SEQ ID NO:141.

3. The composition of claim 1, further comprising an antigen.

4. The composition of claim 3, wherein the antigen is selected from the group
consisting of a microbial antigen, a cancer antigen, and an allergen.

5. The composition of claim 4, wherein the microbial antigen is selected from the
group consisting of a bacterial antigen, a viral antigen, a fungal antigen and a parasitic
antigen.

6. The composition of claim 3, wherein the antigen is encoded by a nucleic acid
vector.

7. The composition of claim 3, wherein the nucleic acid vector is separate from
the immunostimulatory nucleic acid.

8. The composition of claim 3, wherein the antigen is a peptide antigen.

9. The composition of claim 1, further comprising an adjuvant.

10. The composition of claim 9, wherein the adjuvant is a mucosal adjuvant.

11. The composition of claim 1, further comprising a cytokine.

- 136 -

12. The composition of claim 1, further comprising a therapeutic agent selected from the group consisting of an anti-microbial agent, an anti-cancer agent, an allergy/asthma medicament.

5 13. The composition of claim 12, wherein the anti-microbial agent is selected from the group consisting of an anti-bacterial agent, an anti-viral agent, an anti-fungal agent, and an anti-parasite agent.

14. The composition of claim 12, wherein the anti-cancer agent is selected from
10 the group consisting of a chemotherapeutic agent, a cancer vaccine, and an immunotherapeutic agent.

15. The composition of claim 12, wherein the allergy/asthma medicament is selected from the group consisting of PDE-4 inhibitor, bronchodilator/beta-2 agonist, K+
15 channel opener, VLA-4 antagonist, neurokin antagonist, TXA2 synthesis inhibitor, xanthanine, arachidonic acid antagonist, 5 lipoxigenase inhibitor, thromboxin A2 receptor antagonist, thromboxane A2 antagonist, inhibitor of 5-lipox activation protein, and protease inhibitor.

20 17. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid has a nucleotide backbone which includes at least one backbone modification.

18. The composition of claim 17, wherein the backbone modification is a phosphorothioate modification.

25 19. The composition of claim 17, wherein the nucleotide backbone is chimeric.

20. The composition of claim 17, wherein the nucleotide backbone is entirely modified.

30 21. The composition of claim 1, further comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

- 137 -

22. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is free of methylated CpG dinucleotides.

5 23. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid includes at least four CpG motifs.

24. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is T-rich.
10

25. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid includes a poly-T sequence.

26. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid
15 includes a poly-G sequence.

27. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is formulated for oral administration.

20 28. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is formulated as a nutritional supplement.

29. The composition of claim 28, wherein the nutritional supplement is formulated as a capsule, a pill, or a sublingual tablet.
25

30. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is formulated for local administration.

31. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is
30 formulated for parenteral administration.

- 138 -

32. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is formulated in a sustained release device.

33. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is formulated for delivery to a mucosal surface.

34. The composition of claim 1, wherein the mucosal surface is selected from the group consisting of an oral, nasal, rectal, vaginal, and ocular surface.

35. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid stimulates a mucosal immune response.

36. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid stimulates a systemic immune response.

37. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is provided in an amount effective to stimulate a mucosal immune response.

38. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is provided in an amount effective to stimulate a systemic immune response.

39. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is provided in an amount effective to stimulate an innate immune response.

40. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is provided in an amount effective to treat or prevent an infectious disease.

41. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is provided in an amount effective to treat or prevent an allergy.

42. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is provided in an amount effective to treat or prevent asthma.

- 139 -

43. The composition of claim 1, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is provided in an amount effective to treat or prevent a cancer.

5 44. The composition of claim 32, wherein the sustained release device is a microparticle.

45. The composition of claim 40, wherein the infectious disease is a herpes simplex virus infection.

10

46. A method for stimulating an immune response in a subject in need thereof comprising
administering to a subject an immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecule comprising
the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:118
15 or SEQ ID NO:141, in an amount effective to stimulate an immune response.

47. The method of claim 46, wherein the subject has or is at risk of developing an infection.

20

48. The method of claim 47, wherein the infection is selected from the group consisting of a bacterial infection, a viral infection, a fungal infection, and a parasite infection.

49. The method of claim 48, wherein the viral infection is selected from the group consisting of Human immunodeficiency viruses (HIV-1 and HIV-2), Human T lymphotropic virus type I (HTLV-I), Human T lymphotropic virus type II (HTLV-II), Herpes simplex virus type I (HSV-1) Herpes simplex virus type 2 (HSV-2), Human papilloma virus (multiple types), Hepatitis A virus, Hepatitis B virus, Hepatitis C and D viruses, Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), Cytomegalovirus and Molluscum contagiosum virus.

30

50. The method of claim 49, wherein the viral infection is a herpes simplex virus infection.

- 140 -

51. The method of claim 46, wherein the subject has or is at risk of developing allergy.

52. The method of claim 46, wherein the subject has or is at risk of developing
5 asthma.

53. The method of claim 46, wherein the subject has or is at risk of developing a cancer.

10 54. The method of claim 46, further comprising administering an antigen to the subject.

55. The method of claim 53, wherein the antigen is selected from the group consisting of a microbial antigen, a cancer antigen, a self antigen, and an allergen.

15 56. The method of claim 54, wherein the microbial antigen is selected from the group consisting of a bacterial antigen, a viral antigen, a fungal antigen, and a parasitic antigen.

20 57. The method of claim 55, wherein the antigen is derived from a microorganism selected from the group consisting of herpesviridae, retroviridae, orthomyxoviridae, toxoplasma, haemophilus, campylobacter, clostridium, E.coli, and staphylococcus.

58. The method of claim 46, wherein the immune response is an antigen-specific
25 immune response.

59. The method of claim 53, wherein the antigen is encoded by a nucleic acid vector.

30 60. The method of claim 59, wherein the nucleic acid vector is separate from the immunostimulatory nucleic acid.

- 141 -

61. The method of claim 54, wherein the antigen is a peptide antigen.

62. The method of claim 46, further comprising administering an adjuvant to the subject.

5

63. The method of claim 62, wherein the adjuvant is a mucosal adjuvant.

64. The method of claim 46, further comprising administering to the subject a second therapeutic agent.

10

65. The method of claim 64, wherein the second therapeutic agent is an anti-microbial agent.

15

66. The method of claim 65, wherein the anti-microbial agent is selected from the group consisting of an anti-bacterial agent, an anti-viral agent, an anti-fungal agent, and an anti-parasite agent.

20

67. The method of claim 64, wherein the second therapeutic agent is an anti-cancer agent.

68. The method of claim 67, wherein the anti-cancer agent is selected from the group consisting of a chemotherapeutic agent, a cancer vaccine, and an immunomodulatory agent.

25

69. The method of claim 64, wherein the second therapeutic agent is an allergy/asthma medicament.

30

70. The method of claim 69, wherein the allergy/asthma medicament is selected from the group consisting of PDE-4 inhibitor, bronchodilator/beta-2 agonist, K⁺ channel opener, VLA-4 antagonist, neurokin antagonist, TXA2 synthesis inhibitor, xanthanine, arachidonic acid antagonist, 5 lipoxygenase inhibitor, thromboxin A2 receptor antagonist, thromboxane A2 antagonist, inhibitor of 5-lipoxygenase activation protein, and protease inhibitor.

- 142 -

71. The method of claim 46, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid has a nucleotide backbone which includes at least one backbone modification.

5 72. The method of claim 71, wherein the backbone modification is a phosphorothioate modification.

73. The method of claim 71, wherein the nucleotide backbone is chimeric.

10 74. The method of claim 71, wherein the nucleotide backbone is entirely modified.

75. The method of claim 46, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is free of methylated CpG dinucleotides.

15 76. The method of claim 46, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid includes a poly-G sequence.

77. The method of claim 46, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is administered orally.

20 78. The method of claim 46, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is administered locally.

79. The method of claim 46, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is
25 administered parenterally.

80. The method of claim 46, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is administered in a sustained release device.

30 81. The method of claim 46, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is administered to a mucosal surface.

- 143 -

82. The method of claim 46, wherein the immune response is a mucosal immune response.

83. The method of claim 46, wherein the immune response is a systemic immune
5 response.

84. The method of claim 81, wherein the mucosal surface is selected from the group consisting of an oral, nasal, rectal, vaginal, and ocular surface.

10 85. The method of claim 46, further comprising isolating an immune cell from the subject, contacting the immune cell with an effective amount to activate the immune cell of the immunostimulatory nucleic acid and re-administering the activated immune cell to the subject.

15 86. The method of claim 85, wherein the immune cell is a leukocyte.

87. The method of claim 85, wherein the immune cell is a dendritic cell.

20 88. The method of claim 85, further comprising contacting the immune cell with an antigen.

89. The method of claim 46, wherein the subject is a human.

25 90. The method of claim 46, wherein the subject is selected from the group consisting of a dog, cat, horse, cow, pig, sheep, goat, chicken, monkey and fish.

91. The method of claim 46, wherein the subject has or is at risk of developing an infectious disease and wherein the method is a method for treating or preventing the infectious disease.

30 92. The method of claim 46, wherein the subject has or is at risk of developing asthma and the method is a method of treating or preventing asthma in the subject.

93. The method of claim 46, wherein the subject has or is at risk of developing allergy and the method is a method of treating or preventing allergy.

94. The method of claim 46, wherein the subject has or is at risk of developing a cancer and the method is a method of treating or preventing the cancer.

95. The method of claim 94, wherein the cancer is selected from the group consisting of biliary tract cancer; bone cancer; brain and CNS cancer; breast cancer; cervical cancer; choriocarcinoma; colon cancer; connective tissue cancer; endometrial cancer; esophageal cancer; eye cancer; gastric cancer; Hodgkin's lymphoma; intraepithelial neoplasms; larynx cancer; lymphomas; liver cancer; lung cancer (e.g. small cell and non-small cell); melanoma; neuroblastomas; oral cavity cancer; ovarian cancer; pancreas cancer; prostate cancer; rectal cancer; sarcomas; skin cancer; testicular cancer; thyroid cancer; and renal cancer.

96. The method of claim 46, further comprising administering an antibody specific for a cell surface antigen, and wherein the immune response results in antigen dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC).

97. A method for preventing disease in a subject, comprising administering to the subject an immunostimulatory nucleic acid on a regular basis to prevent disease in the subject, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid has a nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:118 or SEQ ID NO:141.

98. A method for inducing an innate immune response, comprising administering to the subject an immunostimulatory nucleic acid in an amount effective for activating an innate immune response, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid has a nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:118 or SEQ ID NO:141.

- 145 -

99. A method for identifying an immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprising measuring a control level of activation of an immune cell population contacted with an immunostimulatory nucleic acid comprising a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:118 or SEQ ID NO:141,

5 measuring a test level of activation of an immune cell population contacted with a test nucleic acid, and

comparing the control level of activation to the test level of activation, wherein a test level that is equal to or above the control level is indicative of an immunostimulatory nucleic acid.

Fig. 1

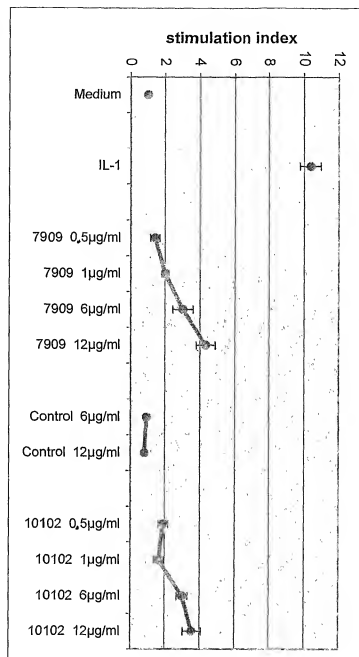
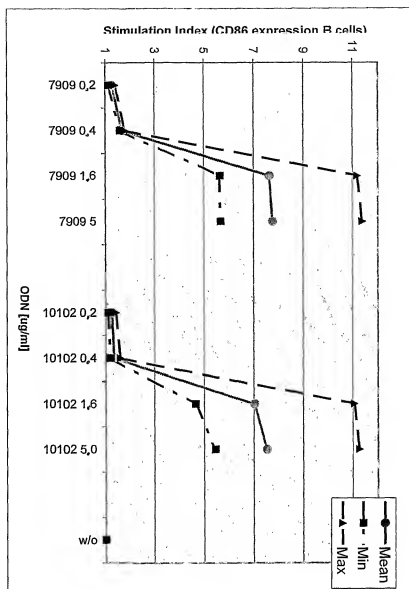


Fig. 2



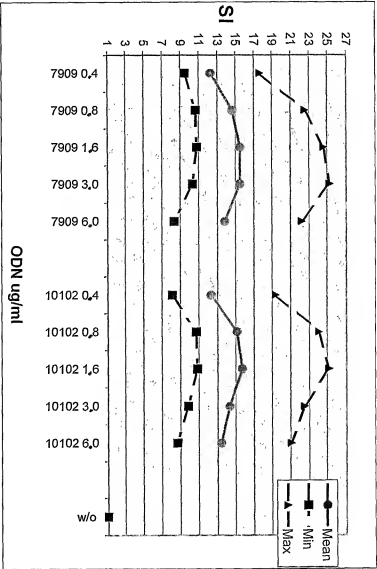


Fig. 3

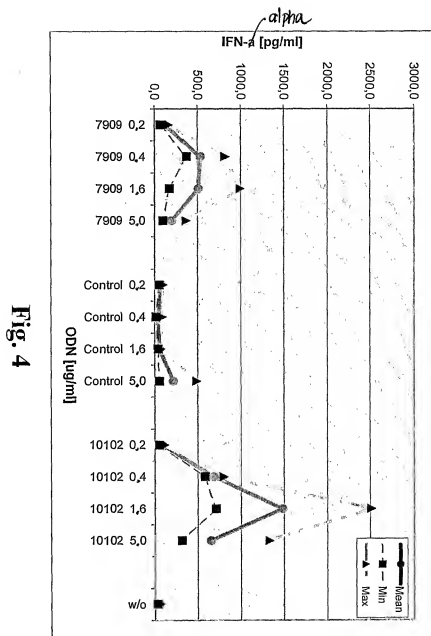
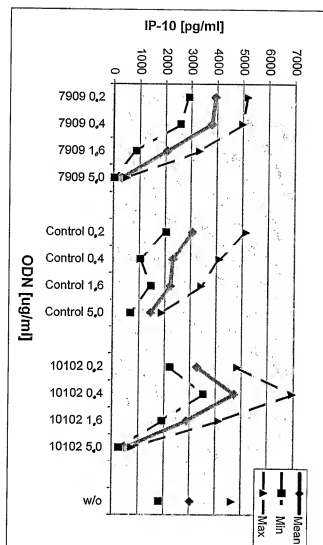


Fig. 5



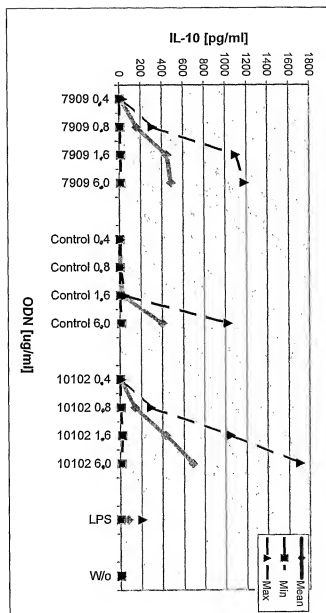
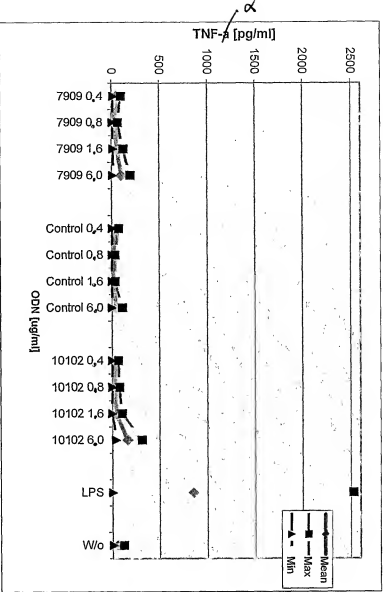


Fig. 6

Fig. 7



8/71

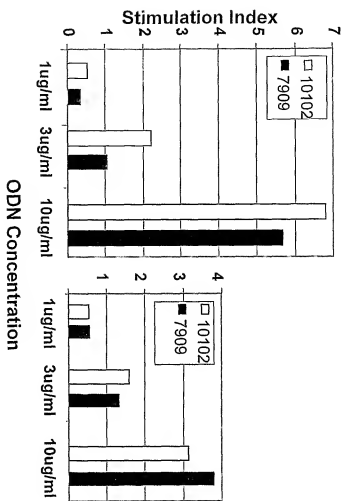
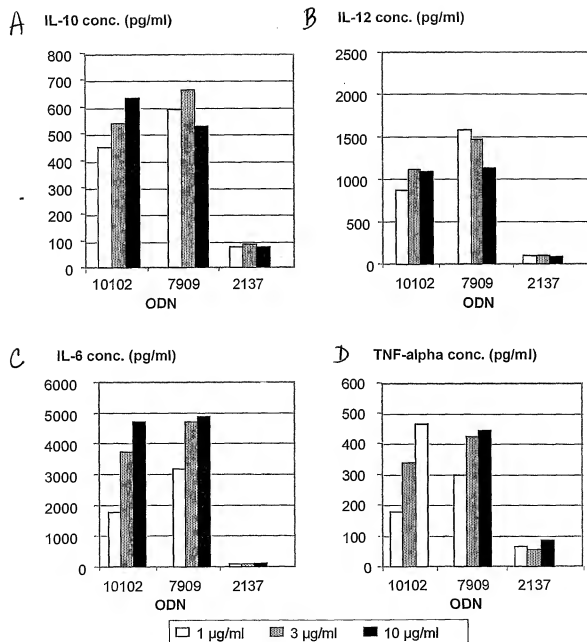


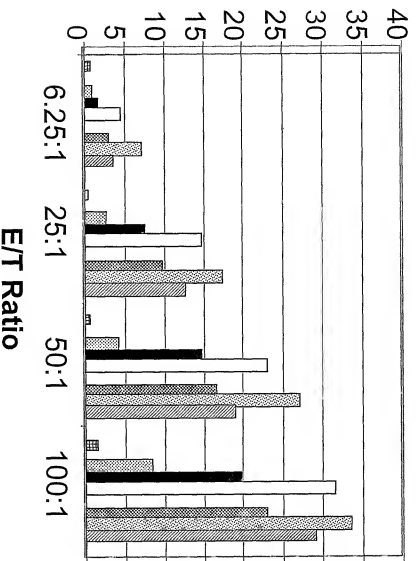
Fig. 8

Fig. 9



10/71

%
Lysis



E/T Ratio

Media

- 10102-1 µg/ml
- 10102-3 µg/ml
- 10102-10 µg/ml
- 7909-1 µg/ml
- 7909-3 µg/ml
- 7909-10 µg/ml

Fig. 10

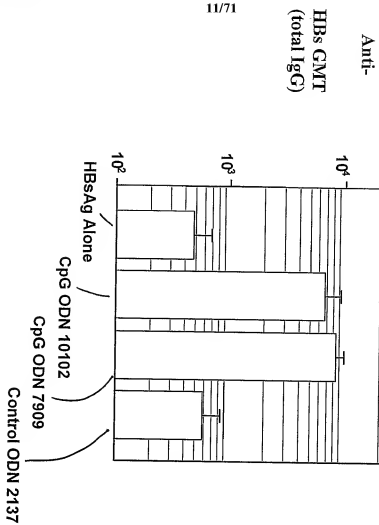


Fig.11

Fig. 12

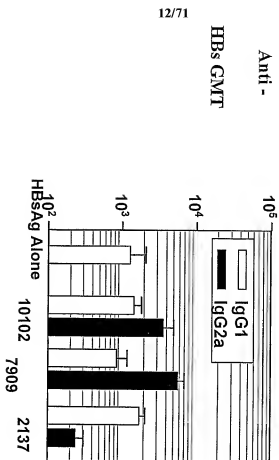


Fig. 13

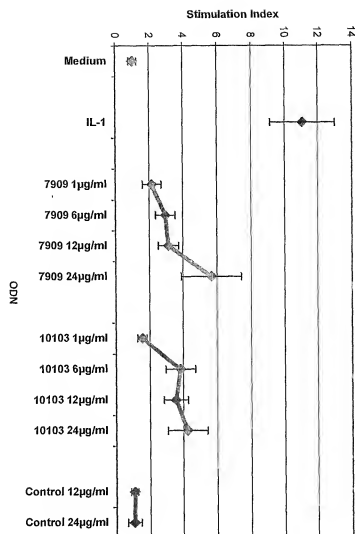


Fig 14

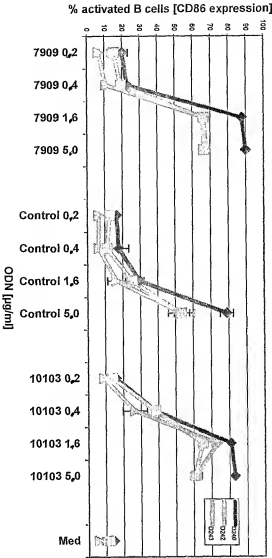


Fig. 15

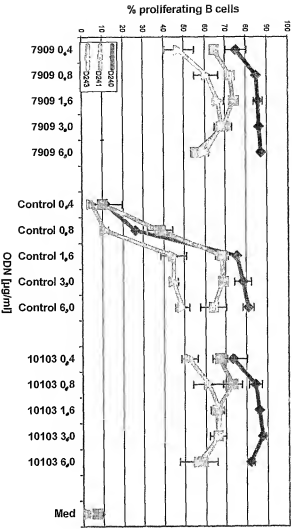


Fig.

1b

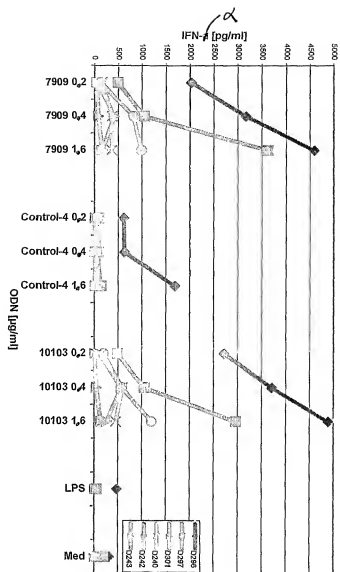


Fig. 17

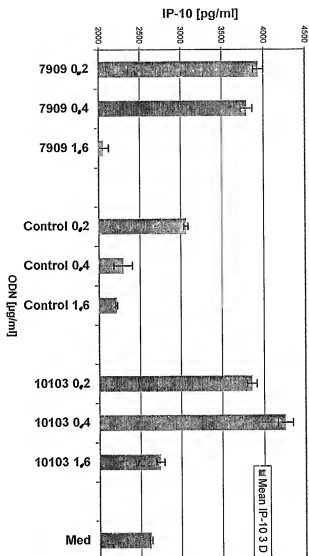


Fig. 18

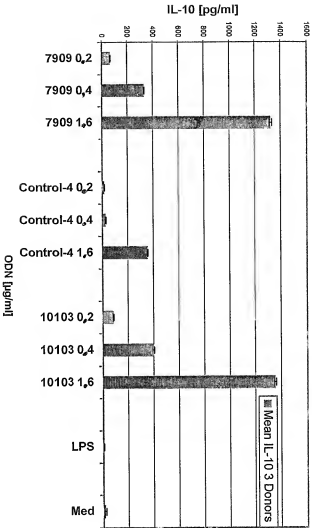
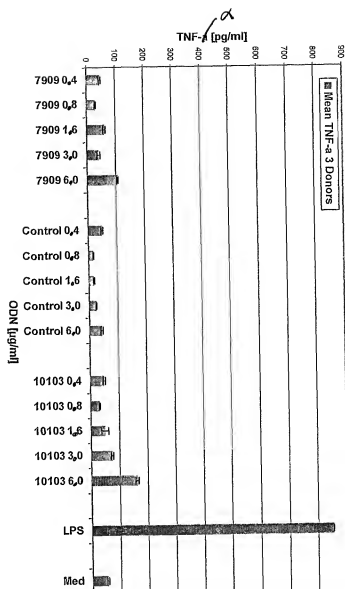


Fig. 19



Stimulation Index

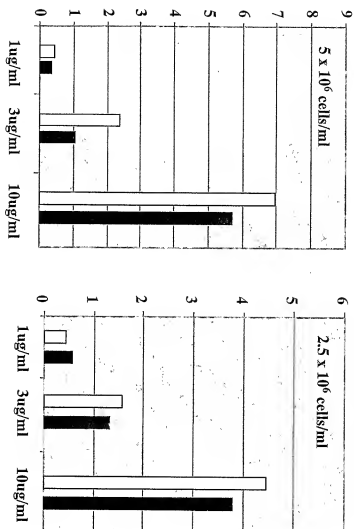
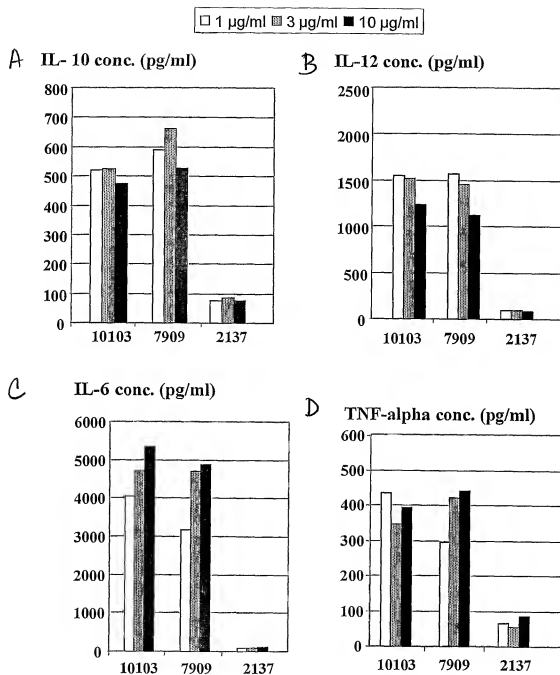


Fig. 20

2/

Fig.

22/71

% Lysis

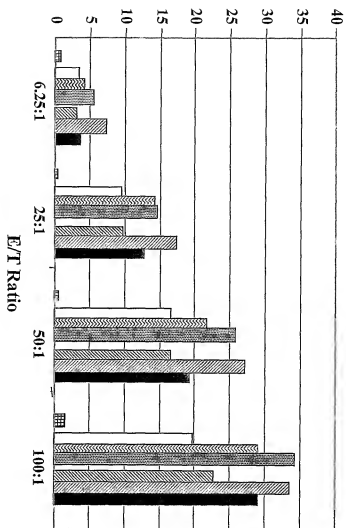


Fig. 22

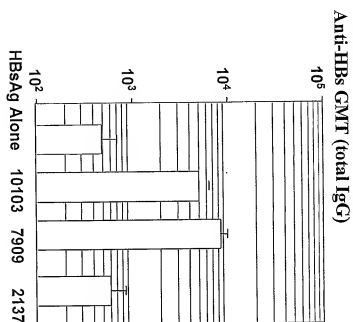


Fig. 23

Anti-HBs GMT

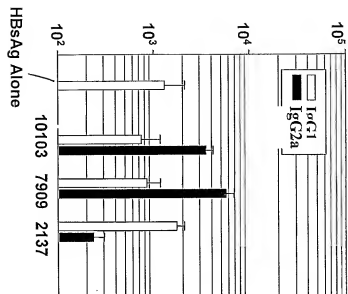


Fig. 24

25/71

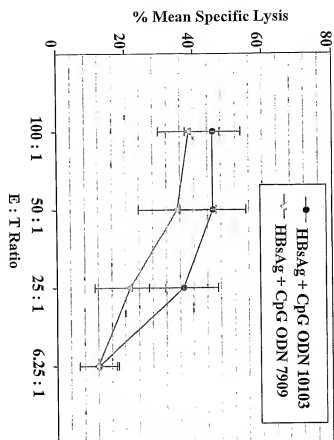
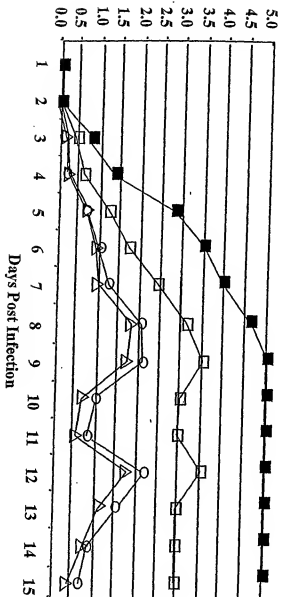


Fig. 17 25

26/71

Mean
Pathology
Score

ODN 10104
—○— 100 µg
—△— 10 µg
—□— 1 µg
—■— Control

Figure 26

27/71

% Survival

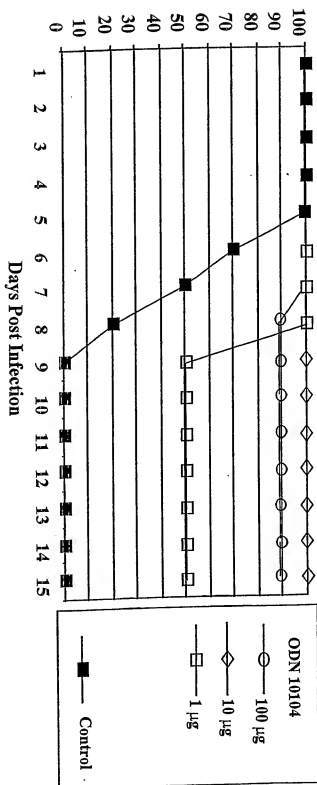


Figure 87

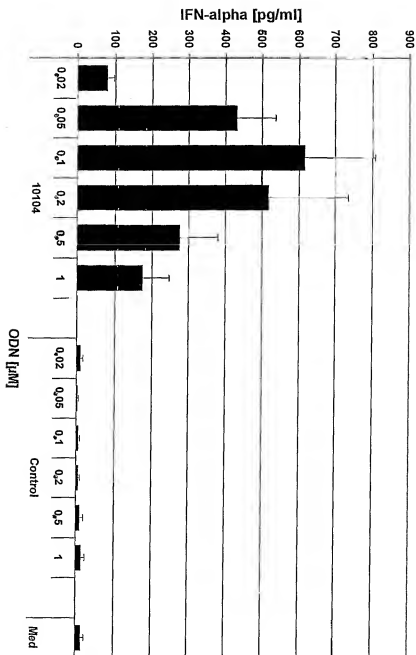


Figure 28

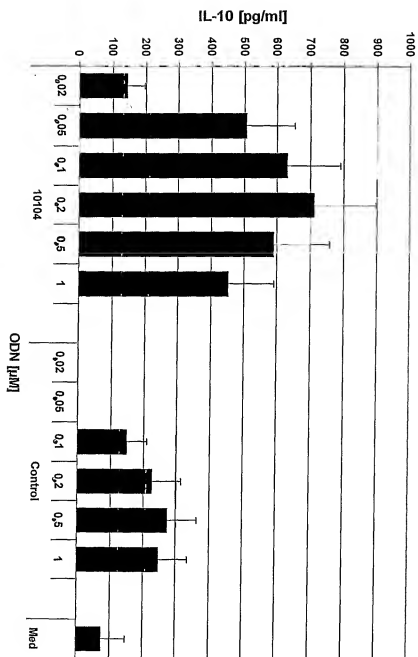


Fig. 29

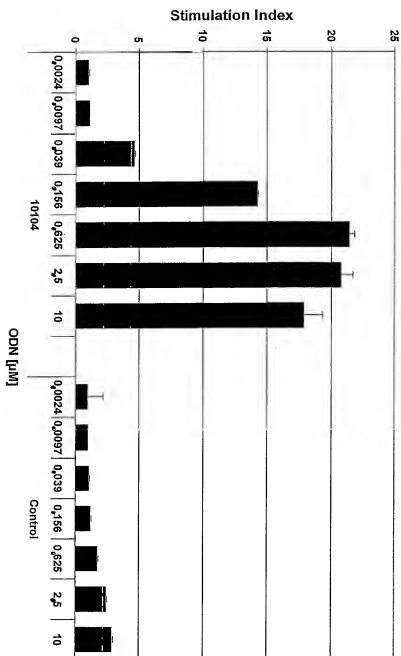


Fig. 30

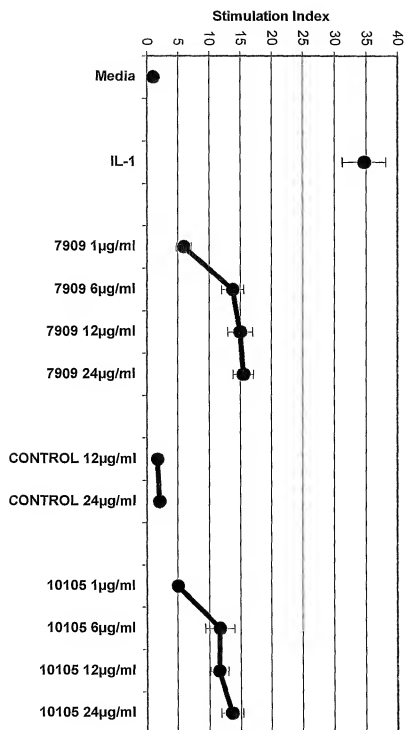


Fig. 31

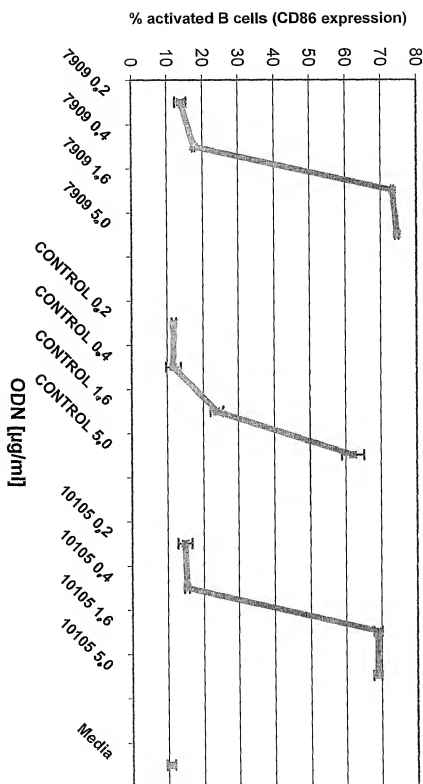


Fig. 32

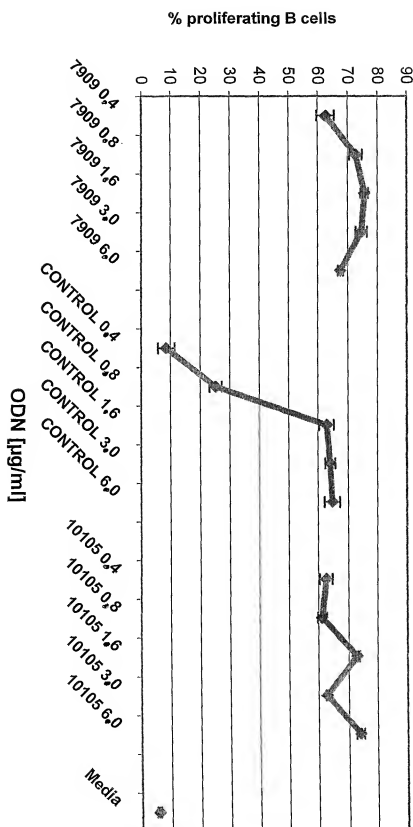


Fig. 33

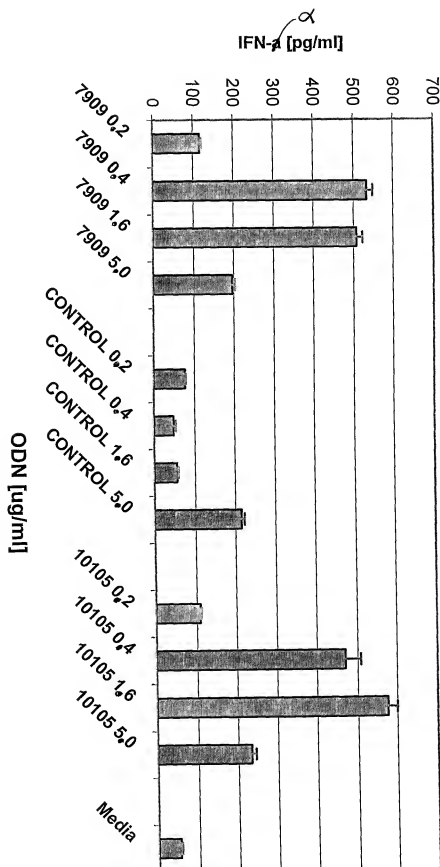


Fig. 34

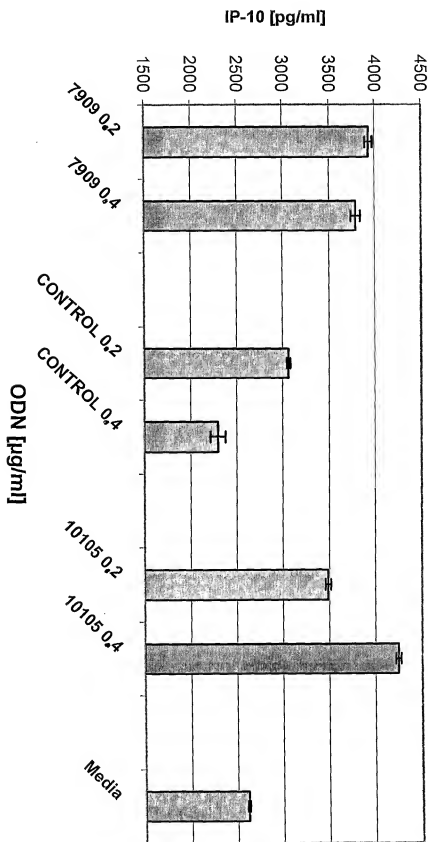
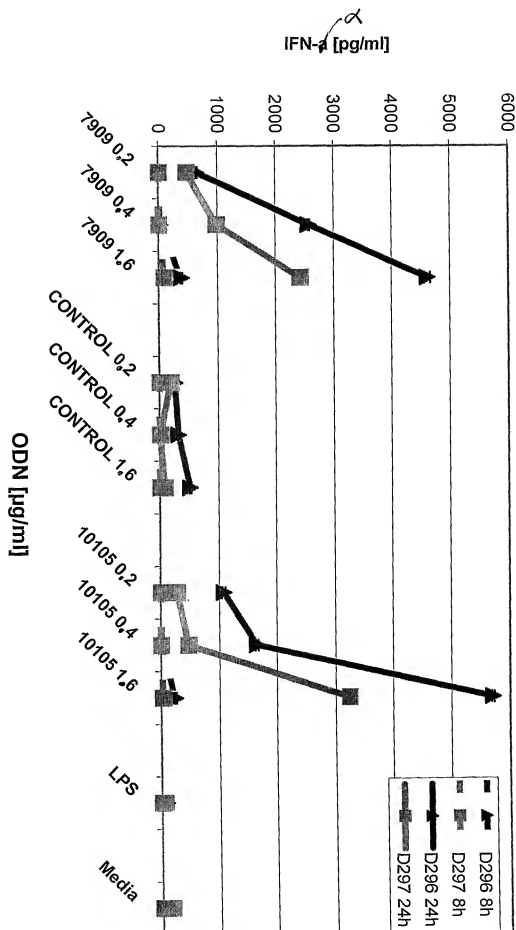


Fig. 35



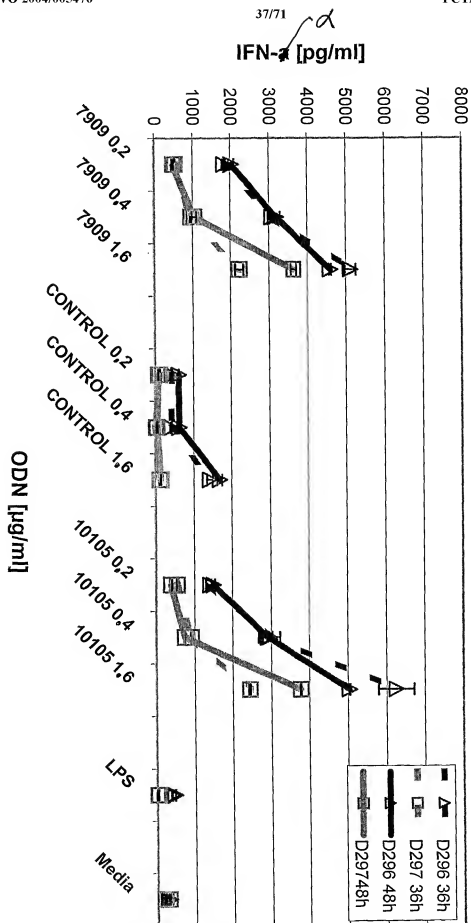


Fig. 37

IL-10 [pg/ml]

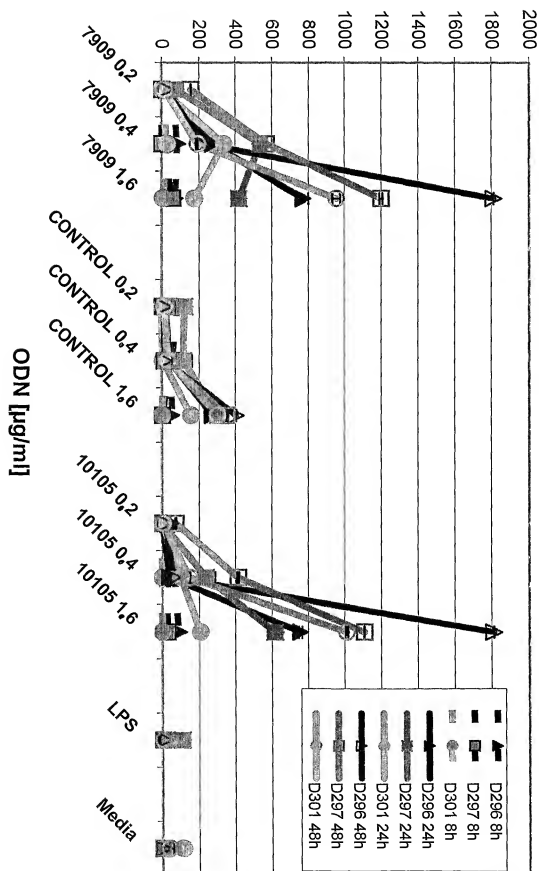
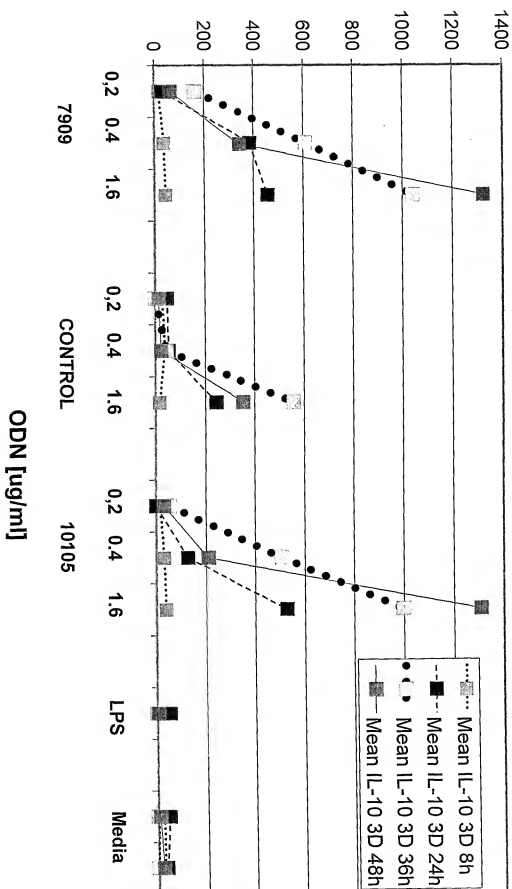


Fig.

38

IL-10 [pg/ml]

Fig. 39



Stimulation Index

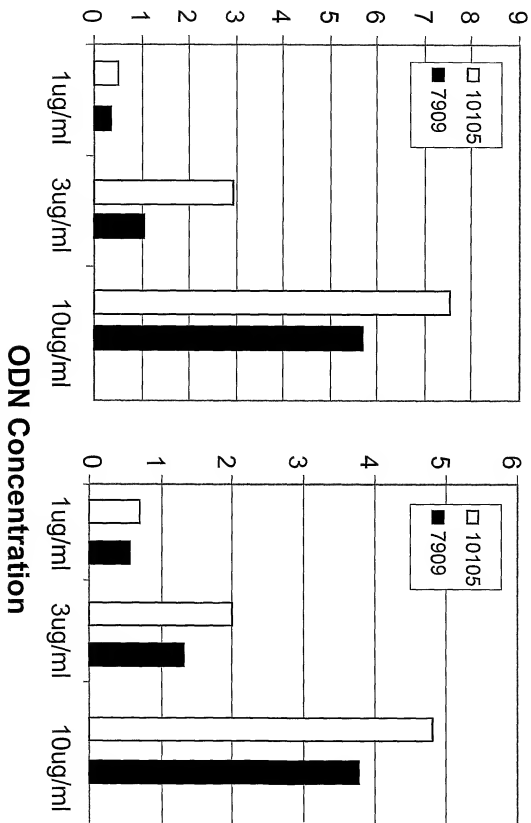
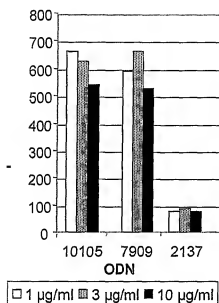
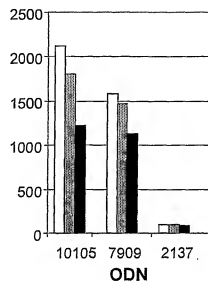
Fig. 40

Fig. 41

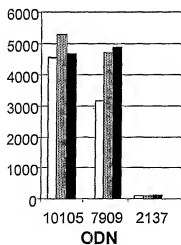
A IL-10 conc. (pg/ml)



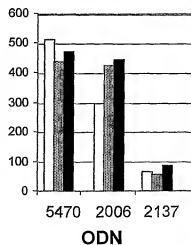
B IL-12 conc. (pg/ml)



C IL-6 conc. (pg/ml)

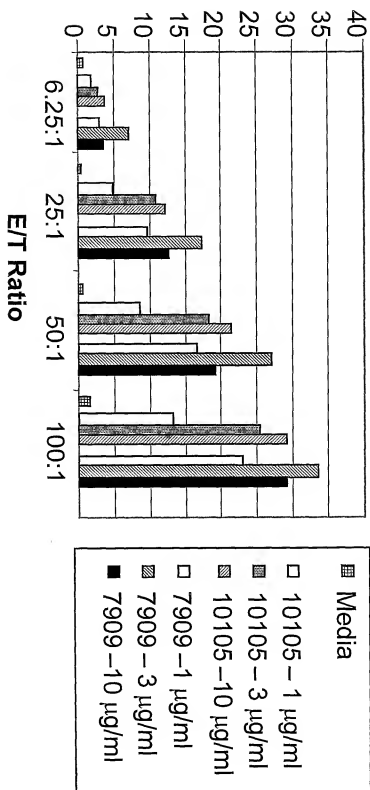


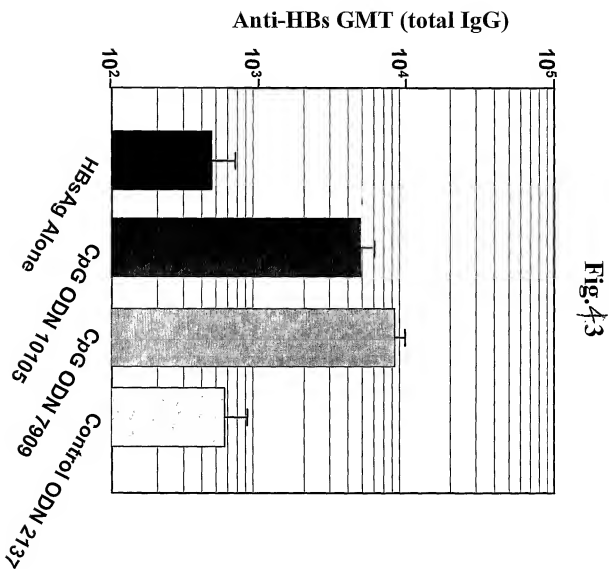
D TNF-alpha conc. (pg/ml)



% Lysis

Fig. 42





Anti-HBs GMT

Fig. 44

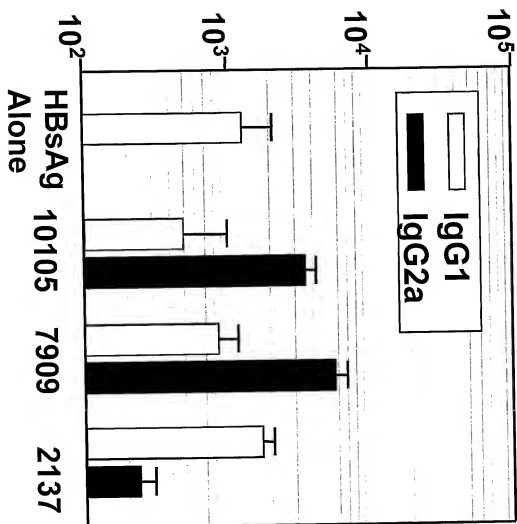
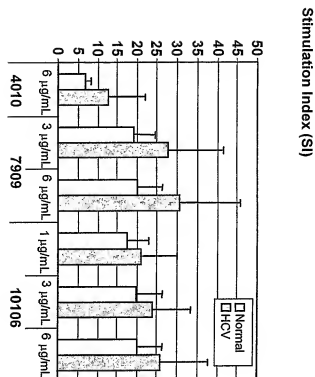


Fig. 45



IFN- α (pg/mL)

Fig. 4b

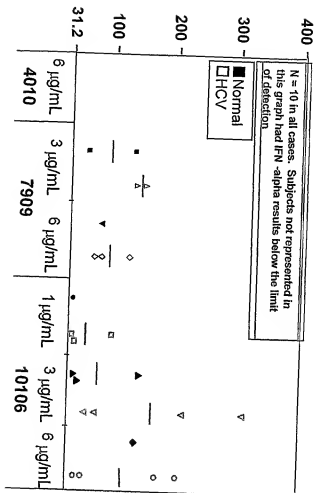


Fig. 47

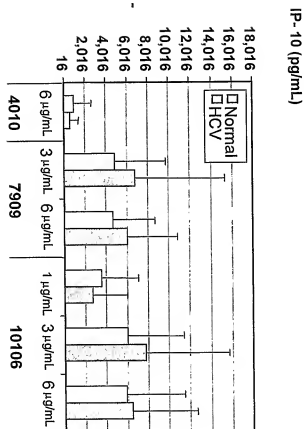
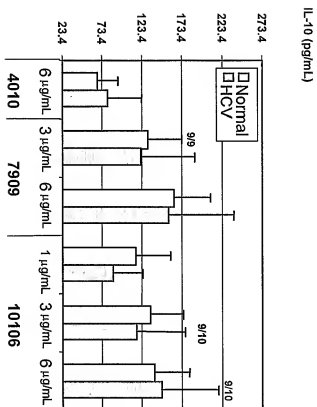


Fig. 48



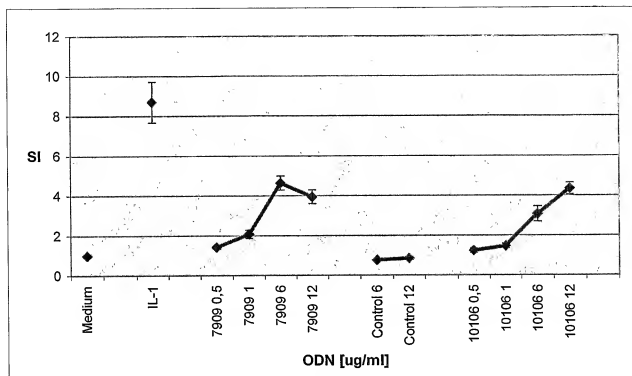


Fig. : 49

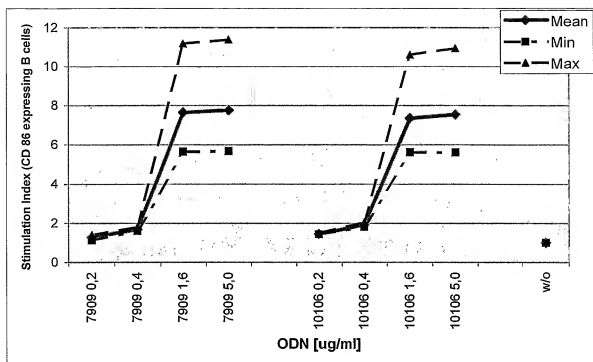


Fig. 50

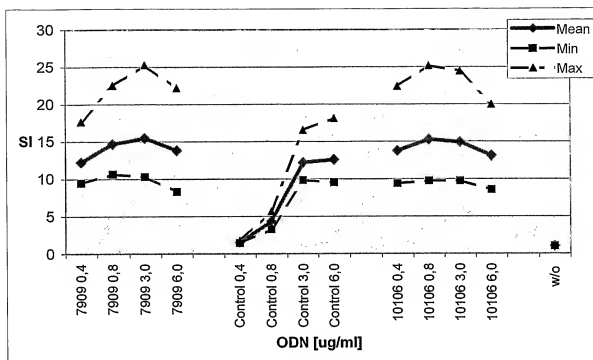


Fig. 5

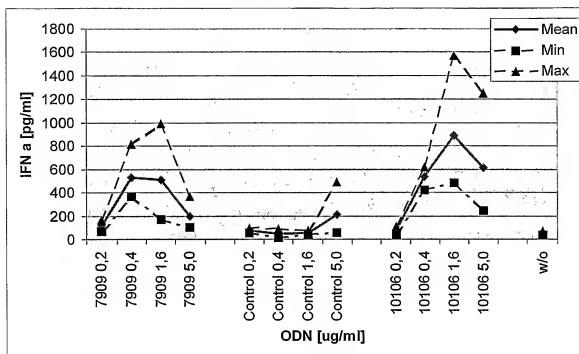


Fig. 52

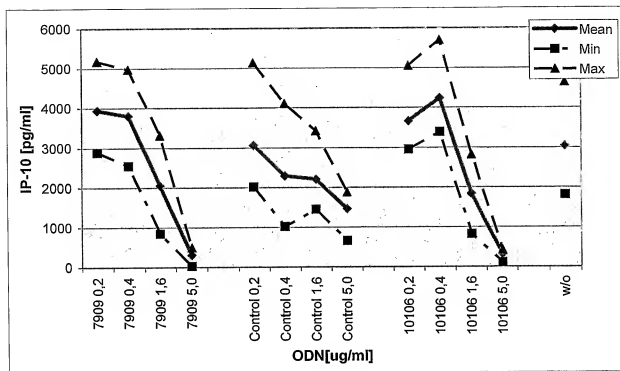


Fig. 53

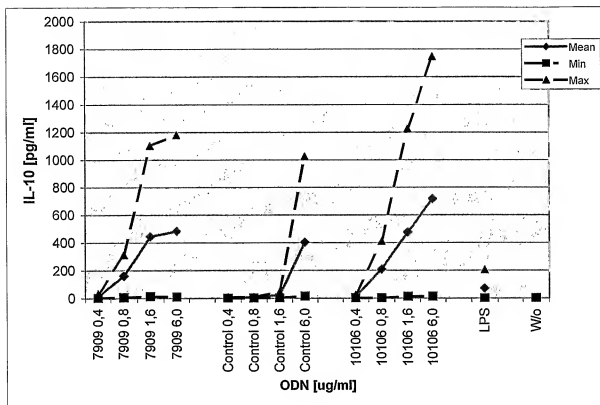


Fig. 54

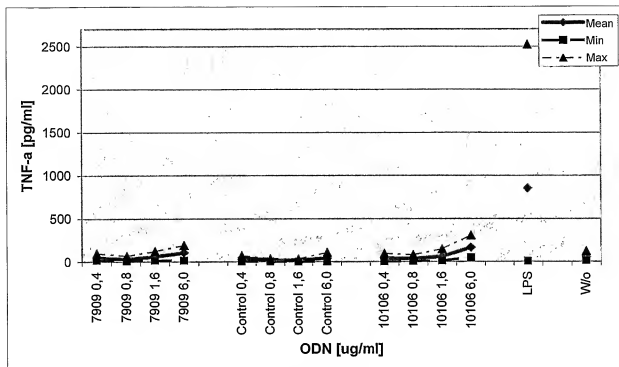


Fig. 55

Fig. 5b

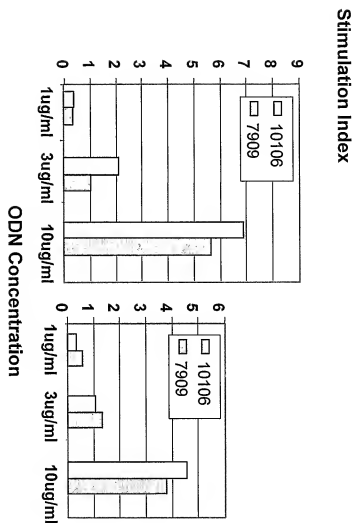
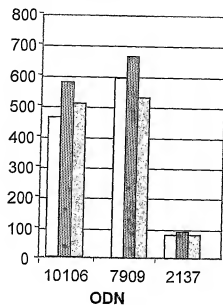


Fig. 57

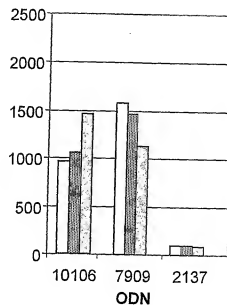
A

IL-10 conc. (pg/ml)



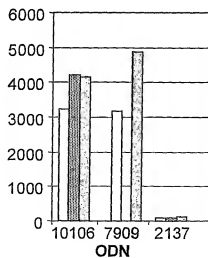
B

IL-12 conc. (pg/ml)



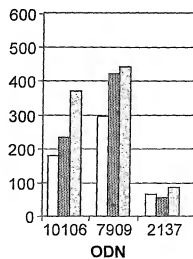
C

IL-6 conc. (pg/ml)



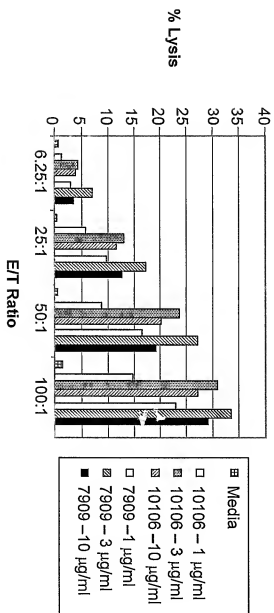
D

TNF-alpha conc. (pg/ml)



□ 1 µg/ml ■ 3 µg/ml ▨ 10 µg/ml

Fig. 10 58



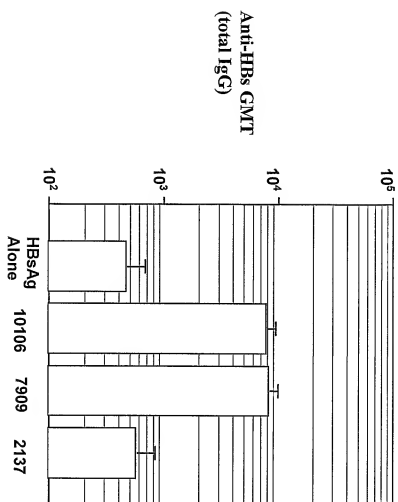


Fig.

59

Fig. 60

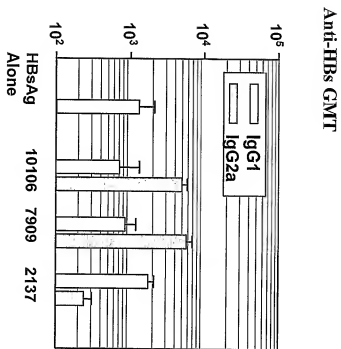


Fig. 61

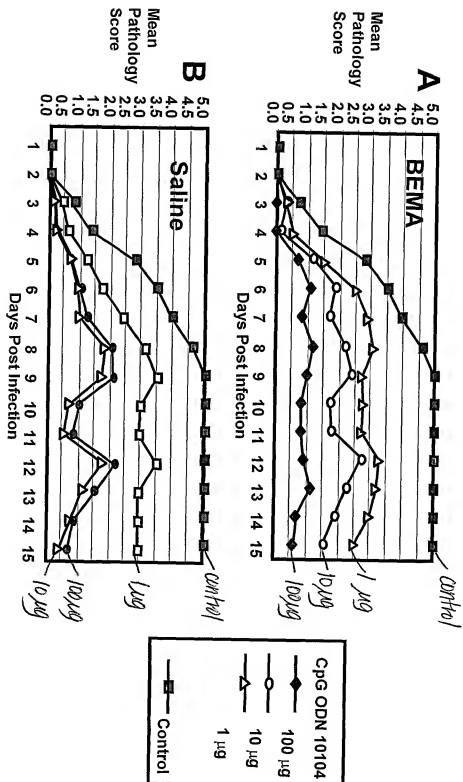
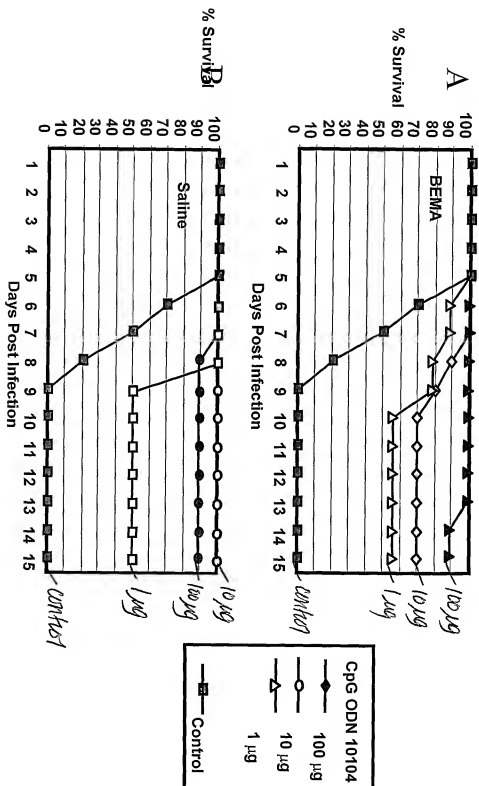
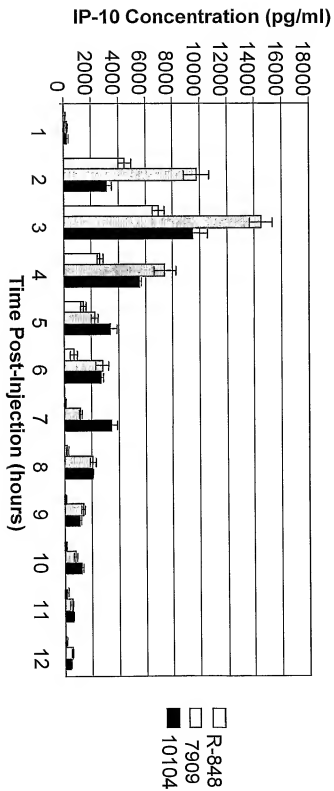


Fig. 62





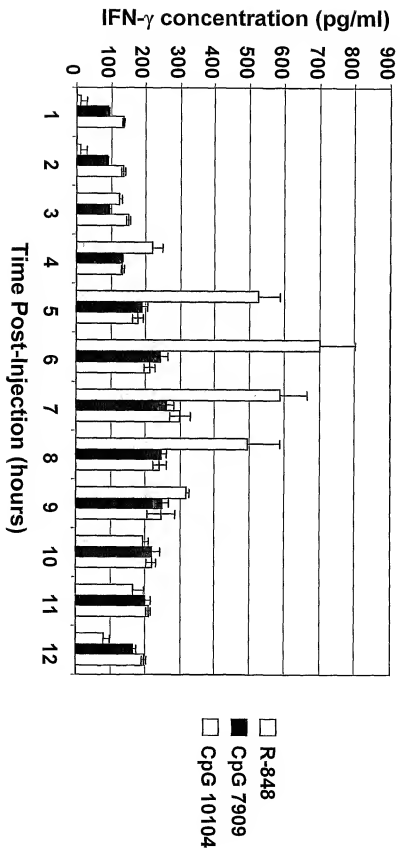
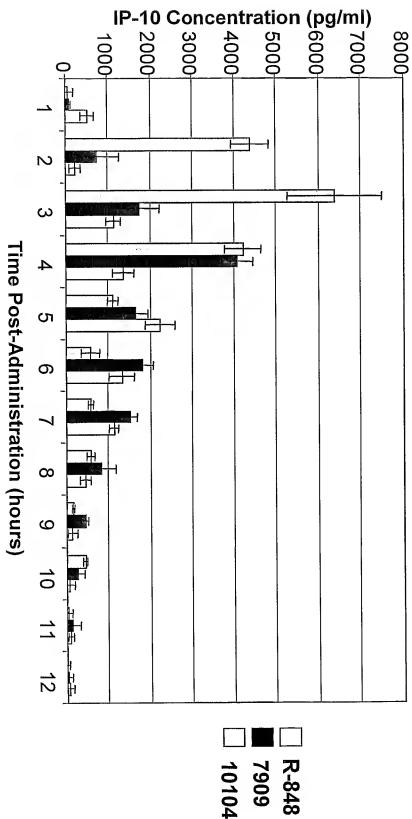


Fig. 64



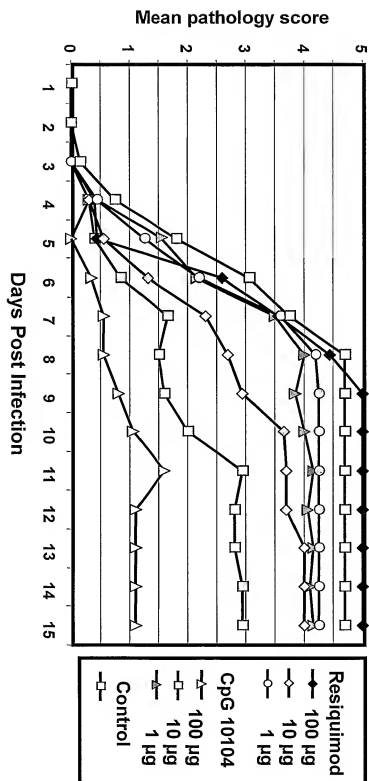


Fig. 6b

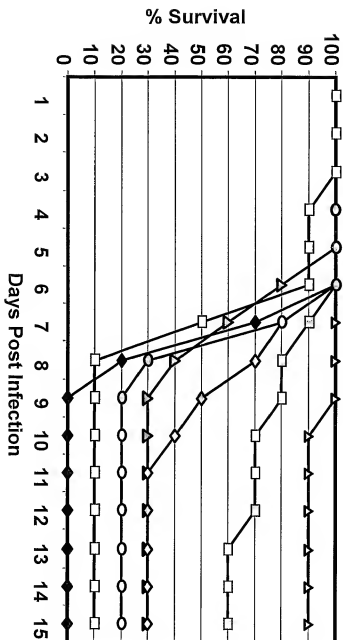
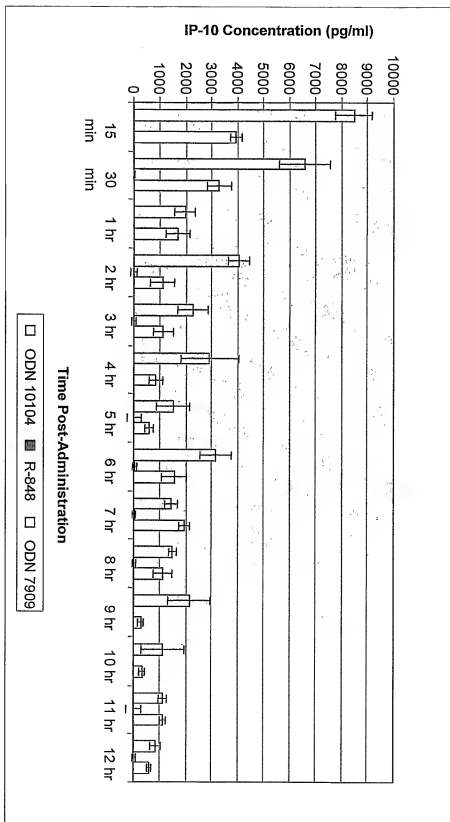
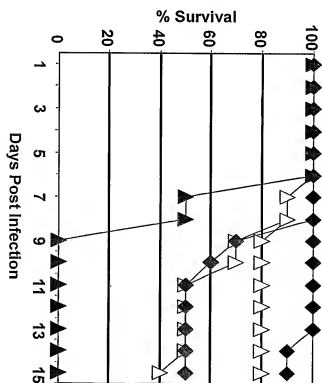
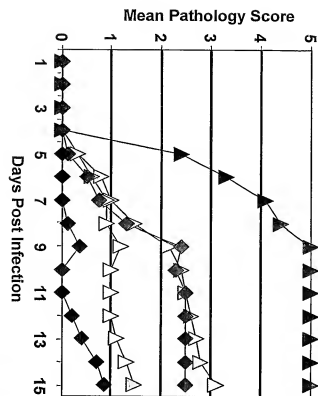
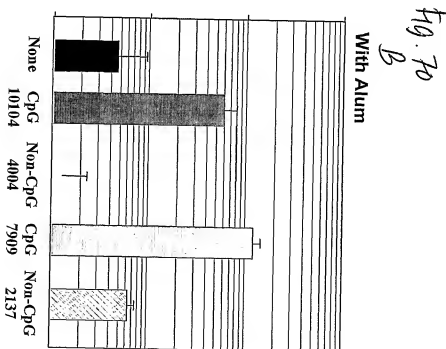
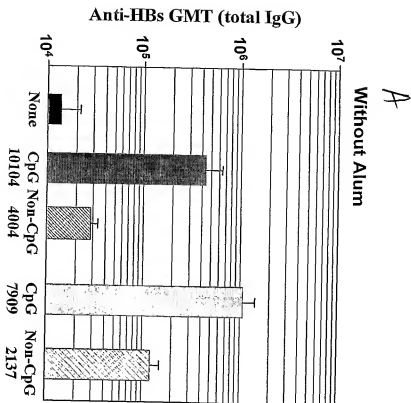


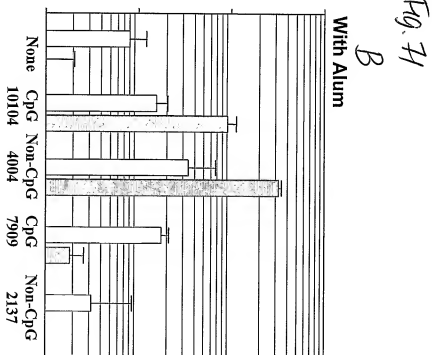
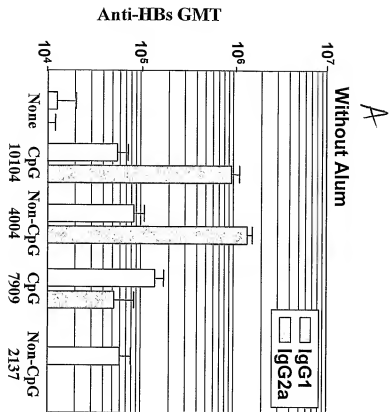
Fig. 67

Fig. 68









SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> COLEY PHARMACEUTICAL GROUP, INC.

<120> NUCLEIC ACID COMPOSITIONS FOR STIMULATING IMMUNE RESPONSES

<130> C01037.70041.WO

<140> US 60/394,090; US 60/394,091; US 60/393,880; US 60/394,164; US
60/394,193

<141> 2002-07-03

<160> 142

<170> PatentIn version 3.2

<210> 1

<211> 24

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 1
tcgtcgttttc gtcgtttcgt cgtt 24

<210> 2

<211> 24

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 2
tcgtcgttttt gtcgttttgc cgtt 24

<210> 3

<211> 24

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>

<221> misc_feature

<222> (1)..(7)

<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 3
nnnnnnnttc gtcgtttcgt cgtt 24

<210> 4

<211> 17
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 4
ttcgtcggtt cgctggt

17

<210> 5
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (19)..(24)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 5
tcgtcggttc gtcgtttcnn nnnn

24

<210> 6
<211> 18
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 6
tcgtcggttc gtcgtttc

18

<210> 7
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 7
tcgtcggttc gtcgtttcgt cgt

23

<210> 8
<211> 22
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 8

tcgtcgtttc gtcgtttcgt cg

22

<210> 9

<211> 21

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 9

tcgtcgtttc gtcgtttcgt c

21

<210> 10

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 10

tcgtcgtttc gtcgtttcgt

20

<210> 11

<211> 19

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 11

tcgtcgtttc gtcgtttcgt

19

<210> 12

<211> 23

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 12

cgtcgtttcgt tcgttttcgtc gtt

23

<210> 13

<211> 22

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence
<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 13
gtcgttttcgt cgttttcgtg tt 22

<210> 14
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 14
tcgttttcgtc gtttcgtcgt t 21

<210> 15
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 15
cgttttcgtg ttttcgtcgtt 20

<210> 16
<211> 19
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 16
gttttcgtcgt ttcgtcgtt 19

<210> 17
<211> 18
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 17
tttcgtcgtt tcgtcgtt 18

<210> 18

<211> 17
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 18
ttcgtcgttt cgtcgtt 17

<210> 19
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 19
tcgtcgtttt tcggtcgtt t 21

<210> 20
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(12)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 20
nnnnnnnnnn nnggtcgtt t 21

<210> 21
<211> 9
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 21
ggtcgtttt 9

<210> 22
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>

<221> misc_feature

<222> (13)..(21)

<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 22
tcgtcggttt tcnnnnnnnn n 21

<210> 23

<211> 12

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 23
tcgtcggttt tc 12

<210> 24

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 24
tcgtcggttt tcggtcggtt 20

<210> 25

<211> 19

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 25
tcgtcggttt tcggtcggtt 19

<210> 26

<211> 18

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 26
tcgtcggtttt tcggtcggt
18

<210> 27
<211> 17
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 27
tcgtcggtttt tcggtcggt
17

<210> 28
<211> 16
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 28
tcgtcggtttt tcgggtc
16

<210> 29
<211> 15
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 29
tcgtcggtttt tcggt
15

<210> 30
<211> 14
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 30
tcgtcggtttt tcgg
14

<210> 31
<211> 12
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 31

tcgtcggtttt tc

12

<210> 32

<211> 21

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 32

tcgtcggtttt tcggtcggttt t

21

<210> 33

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 33

cggtcggtttt cggtcggtttt

20

<210> 34

<211> 19

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 34

gtcggtttttc ggtcggtttt

19

<210> 35

<211> 18

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 35

tcgttttttcg gtcgtttt

18

<210> 36

<211> 17

<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 36
cgtttttcg tegtttt 17

<210> 37
<211> 16
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 37
gttttttcggt cgtttt 16

<210> 38
<211> 15
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 38
tttttcggtc gtttt 15

<210> 39
<211> 14
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 39
ttttcggtcg tttt 14

<210> 40
<211> 13
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 40
tttcggtcgt ttt 13

<210> 41
<211> 12
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 41
ttcgggtcggtt tt

12

<210> 42
<211> 11
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 42
tcgggtcggttt t

11

<210> 43
<211> 10
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 43
cgggtcggtttt

10

<210> 44
<211> 13
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 44
tcgtcggtttt tcg

13

<210> 45
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 45
tcgtcggtttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 46
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 46
nnnnnnnttc gtcgttttgc gtt

24

<210> 47
<211> 18
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 47
tttcgtcggtt ttgcgtt

18

<210> 48
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(5)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 48
nnnnntttcg tcgttttgc gtt

23

<210> 49
<211> 22
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(4)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 49
nnnnntttcgt cgttttgcgt tt

22

<210> 50
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(3)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 50
nnntttcgtc gttttgcgt t

21

<210> 51
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(2)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 51
nnnttcgtcg ttttgcgtt

20

<210> 52
<211> 19
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(1)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 52
ntttcgtcgt tttgtcgtt

19

<210> 53
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (3)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 53
tcnnnnnttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 54
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (2)..(2)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (4)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 54
tngnnnttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 55
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (2)..(3)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (5)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 55
tnntnntttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 56
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (2)..(4)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (6)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 56
tnnncntttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 57
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (2)..(5)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 57
tnnnngtttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 58
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(1)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (4)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 58
negnnntttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 59
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(1)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (3)..(3)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (5)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 59
nntnnttttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 60
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(1)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (3)..(4)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (6)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 60
ncnnncntttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 61
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(1)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (3)..(5)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 61
ncnnngtttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 62
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(2)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (5)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 62
nngtnttttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 63
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(2)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (4)..(4)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (6)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 63
nngncnttttc gtcgttttgt cggt 24

<210> 64
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(2)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (4)..(5)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 64
nngnngtttc gtcgttttgt cggt 24

<210> 65
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(3)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (6)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 65
nnntcntttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 66
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(3)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (5)..(5)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t
<400> 66
nnntngtttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 67
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(4)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 67
nnnncgtttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 68
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (4)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 68
tcgnnnnttc gtcgttttgc cggt 24

<210> 69
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (3)..(3)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (5)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 69
tcntnnnttc gtcgttttgc cggt 24

<210> 70
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (3)..(4)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (6)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 70
tcnncnttc gtcgttttgc cggt 24

<210> 71
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (3)..(5)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 71
tcnnngtttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 72
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (2)..(2)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (5)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 72
tngtnnttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 73
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (2)..(2)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (4)..(4)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (6)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 73
tngncnttttc gtcgttttgt cgtt

24

<210> 74
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (2)..(2)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (4)..(5)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 74
tngnngtttc gtcgttttgt cgtt

24

<210> 75
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (2)..(3)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (6)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 75
tnntcnttttc gtcgttttgt cgtt

24

<210> 76
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (2)..(3)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (5)..(5)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t
<400> 76
tnntngtttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 77
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (2)..(4)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 77
tnnncgttttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 78
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(1)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (5)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 78
ncgtnttttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 79
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(1)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (4)..(4)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (6)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 79
nccgncntttc gtcgttttgc cggt 24

<210> 80
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(1)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (4)..(5)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 80
nccngntttc gtcgttttgc cggt 24

<210> 81
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(1)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t
<220>

<221> misc_feature
<222> (3)..(3)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (6)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 81
nncntcnttttc gtcggttttgc cgtt

<210> 82
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(1)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (3)..(3)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (5)..(5)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 82
nncntngtttc gtcggttttgc cgtt

<210> 83
<211> 25
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(1)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (3)..(4)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 83

24

24

nnnncgggttt cgtcgttttg tcgtt

25

<210> 84
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(2)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (6)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 84
nngtcntttc gtcgttttgt cgtt

24

<210> 85
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(2)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (5)..(5)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 85
nnngtngtttc gtcgttttgt cgtt

24

<210> 86
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>

<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(3)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 86
nnntcgtttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 87
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (5)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 87
tcgtnttttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 88
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (4)..(4)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (6)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t
<400> 88
tcgncntttc gtcgttttgt cggt

24

<210> 89
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature

<222> (4)..(5)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 89
tcgnggtttc gtcgttttgc cggt 24

<210> 90
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(1)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (6)..(6)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 90
necgtcgtttc gtcgttttgc cggt 24

<210> 91
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(1)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (5)..(5)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 91
necgtngtttc gtcgttttgc cggt 24

<210> 92
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>

<221> misc_feature

<222> (1)..(2)

<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 92

nngtcgtttc gtcgttttgc cggt

24

<210> 93

<211> 24

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>

<221> misc_feature

<222> (6)..(6)

<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 93

tcgtcatttc gtcgttttgc cggt

24

<210> 94

<211> 24

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>

<221> misc_feature

<222> (5)..(5)

<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 94

tcgtngtttc gtcgttttgc cggt

24

<210> 95

<211> 24

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>

<221> misc_feature

<222> (21)..(24)
 <223> n is a, c, g, or t

 <400> 95
 tcgtcggttc gtcgttttgt nnnn 24

 <210> 96
 <211> 20
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial sequence

 <220>

 <223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

 <400> 96
 tcgtcggttc gtcgttttgt 20

 <210> 97
 <211> 23
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial sequence

 <220>

 <223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

 <220>
 <221> misc feature
 <222> (21)..(23)
 <223> n is a, c, g, or t

 <400> 97
 tcgtcggttc gtcgttttgt nnn 23

 <210> 98
 <211> 22
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial sequence

 <220>

 <223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

 <220>
 <221> misc feature
 <222> (21)..(22)
 <223> n is a, c, g, or t

 <400> 98
 tcgtcggttc gtcgttttgt nn 22

 <210> 99
 <211> 21
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>

<221> misc_feature

<222> (21)..(21)

<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 99
tcgtcgtttc gtcgttttgt n 21

<210> 100

<211> 24

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>

<221> misc_feature

<222> (23)..(24)

<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 100
tcgtcgtttc gtcgttttgt cgnn 24

<210> 101

<211> 24

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>

<221> misc_feature

<222> (22)..(22)

<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>

<221> misc_feature

<222> (24)..(24)

<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 101
tcgtcgtttc gtcgttttgt cntn 24

<210> 102

<211> 24

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence.

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>

<221> misc_feature

<222> (22)..(23)

<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 102

tcgtcgtttc gtcgttttgt cmtt

24

<210> 103

<211> 24

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>

<221> misc_feature

<222> (21)..(21)

<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>

<221> misc_feature

<222> (24)..(24)

<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 103

tcgtcgtttc gtcgttttgt ngtn

24

<210> 104

<211> 24

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>

<221> misc_feature

<222> (21)..(21)

<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<220>

<221> misc_feature

<222> (23)..(23)

<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 104

tcgtcgtttc gtcgttttgt ngnt

24

<210> 105
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (21)..(22)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 105
tcgtcgtttc gtcgttttgt nntt

24

<210> 106
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (24)..(24)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 106
tcgtcgtttc gtcgttttgt cgtn

24

<210> 107
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (23)..(23)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 107
tcgtcgtttc gtcgttttgt cgnt

24

<210> 108
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>

<221> misc_feature

<222> (22)..(22)

<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 108
tcgtcgtttc gtcgttttgc cntt 24

<210> 109

<211> 24

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>

<221> misc_feature

<222> (21)..(21)

<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 109
tcgtcgtttc gtcgttttgc ngtt 24

<210> 110

<211> 23

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 110
cgtcgtttcg tcgttttgc gtt 23

<210> 111

<211> 22

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 111
gtcgtttcgt cgttttgtc tt 22

<210> 112

<211> 21

<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 112
tcgtttcgtc gttttgtcgt t 21

<210> 113
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 113
cgtttcgtcg ttttgcgtt 20

<210> 114
<211> 19
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 114
gttttcgtcgt tttgcgtt 19

<210> 115
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 115
tcgtcgtttc gtcgttttgcgt 23

<210> 116
<211> 22
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 116
tcgtcgtttc gtcgttttgcgt 22

<210> 117
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 117
tcgtcgtttc gtcgttttgt c 21

<210> 118
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 118
tcgtcgtttt gtcgtttttt tcga 24

<210> 119
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>
<221> misc_feature
<222> (1)..(15)
<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 119
nnnnnnnnnn nnnnnttttt tcga 24

<210> 120
<211> 9
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 120
tttttttcga 9

<210> 121
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<220>

<221> misc_feature

<222> (20)..(24)

<223> n is a, c, g, or t

<400> 121

tcgtcgtttt gtcgttttn nnnn

24

<210> 122

<211> 19

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 122

tcgtcgtttt gtcgttttt

19

<210> 123

<211> 23

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 123

tcgtcgtttt gtcgttttt tcg

23

<210> 124

<211> 22

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 124

tcgtcgtttt gtcgttttt tc

22

<210> 125

<211> 21

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 125
tcgtcgtttt gtcgtttttt t 21

<210> 126
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 126
tcgtcgtttt gtcgtttttt 20

<210> 127
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 127
cgtcgttttg tcgttttttt cga 23

<210> 128
<211> 22
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 128
gtcgttttgt cgtttttttc ga 22

<210> 129
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 129
tcgtttttgtc gtttttttgc a 21

<210> 130
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 130
cgttttgtcg ttttttcga

20

<210> 131

<211> 19

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 131
gtttttgtcg ttttttcga

19

<210> 132

<211> 18

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 132
ttttgtcggt tttttcga

18

<210> 133

<211> 17

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 133
tttgtcgttt ttttcga

17

<210> 134

<211> 16

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 134
ttgtcgtttt tttcga

16

<210> 135

<211> 15

<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 135
tgtcgttttt ttcga 15
<210> 136
<211> 14
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 136
gtcgtttttt tcga 14
<210> 137
<211> 13
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 137
tcgttttttt cga 13
<210> 138
<211> 12
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 138
cgtttttttc ga 12
<210> 139
<211> 11
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence
<220>
<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide
<400> 139
gtttttttcg a 11

<210> 140
<211> 10
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 140
tttttttcga

10

<210> 141
<211> 22
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 141
tcgtcggttt tcgtcggttt tt

22

<210> 142
<211> 22
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>

<223> Oligodeoxynucleotide

<400> 142
tgctgctttt tgctgcttt tt

22